

THE
BVCOLIKS OF
PVBLIVS VIRGILIVS

MARO, PRINCE OF ALL LATINE

Poets; otherwise called his Pastoralls, or shepe-
herds meetings.

Together with his Georgiks or Ruralls, otherwise called
his husbandrie, conteyning foure books.

All newly translated into English verse by A. F.



Imprinted at London by T. O. for *Thomas Woodcocke*,
dwelling in *Paules Churchyard* at the signe
of the blacke Beare. 1589.

THE
BYCOLIKS OF
BYBIVS VIRGILIVS

MAHO, PRINCE OF ALL LATINE

Howe often he called his Rationalls, or heepe-
herds meetings.

Together with his Georg, or Ruralls, otherwise called
his shepheardes, containing some beauty.

Altogether translated into English by A. M.



Printed at London by T. O. for 3 years next before
dwelling in Pauls Church-yard in the signe
of the blacke Bear. 1689.



TO THE MOST REVE-

REND FATHER IN GOD, IOHN

Archbishop of Canterburie, Primat and Metro-
politane of England, A. F. wisheth abundant
increase of all heavenly and spirituall blessings.



MY very good Lord, your be-
neuolence and beneficence towards me
is so manifold, and the dutie which I
owe your Grace is so great, that the
thinking vpon the one doth not so much
increase my comfort, as the conscience of the other dooth
aggrauat my shame: my shame, as utterly vnable any
way in worthinesse to deserue the least tittle of your good-
nesse, of your goodnesse heeretofore most bountifully exten-
ded, and yet (to the binding of me your perpetuall vota-
rie) graciously intended. May it now please your Grace
to accept at my hands this oblation of goodwill, namely
the Bucoliks (or Pastoralls) of Virgill, translated by me
into English verse, in a familiar phrase, and fitted to the
concepts of weake Grammarians. It may seeme at the
first blush (I confesse) too too base for you (in respect of
your grauitie, of your eminencie, of your employments) to
looke into, to read, to like, to allow: but sundrie circumstan-
ces not obuius to all, doo so countenance and dignifie the
same, as it may wel be seeme a personage of estate. The prin-
cipall occasion of writing these Pastoralls was the maiestie

THE EPISTLE NVNCVPATORIE.

of Iulius Cæsar and Augustus his sonne: the perswader of the poet thereunto was Asinius Pollio a courtier of great honour and in speciall fauour; the one of them Virgill doth magnifie, the other he doth commend; Augustus for restoring him to his lands in Mantua; Asinius for being a meane of obtaining the same. The matter or drift of the poet is meere allegoricall, and carrieth another meaning than the litterrall interpretation seemeth to affoord; as in the maine argument following, and likewise the particular before euery Eclog orderly placed manifestly appeereth. I beseech your Grace to bestow but the looking heereupon, and to esteeme it as it is, euen a perle in a shell, diuine wit in a homely stile, shepherds and clownes representing great personages, and matters of weight wrapt up in countrie talke. So that (my very good Lord) the matter and the manner with the fame of the man, as they moued me to vndertake this trauell; so being finished I offer it vnto your Grace, as also the Georgiks, in like sort laboured of me, enabled by almightie God, whose holy hand bee euermore present with your Grace, Amen.

Your Graces most bounden and alwaies
to be commanded A. F.

The maine Argument of Virgils *Bucoliks or Pastoralls.*



Virgill Maro of all Latine poets the very prince, was borne when *Cneus Pompeius* and *Marcus Licinius* were first consuls, in the ides of October in a towne called *Andes* not far from the citie *Mantua*. His parents were but meane folks, his fathers name was *Maro*, and his mothers *Maia*, both of them skilfull in husbandrie: howbeit *Virgill* was of a goodlie wit, and meruellous desirous of learning, wherein he so excelled, that he grew in great fauour with *Augustus Caesar*. He was trained vp cheefly in the Greeke and Latine toongs, wherein he profited exceedingly; and gaue himselfe to poetrie, with such desire and delight, that being but a boy he wrote against a notable thiefe called *Balista* this distichon or two verses

Balista buried hidden is vnder this heape of stones,

Both night and day thou traueller take thy iorny [and thy way.]

Afterwards being a stripling he wrote his two poeticall deuises, the one intituled *Culex*, the other *Moretum*, shewing in those two trifles the plentifulnes of his wit, as also in other smal works extant and abrode. Now when he came to riper yeares, he began to write his *Bucoliks* (or *Pastoralls*) at the motion and instance of *Asinius Pollio*, a gentleman of singular estimation, and the poets great freend, which he finished with good successe: the cause of writing whereof was as followeth.

After that *Caesar* was slaine in the parlement house, on the third of the ides of March, *Augustus* his sonne succeeding him, and leuieng ciuill warrs against his fathers enemies, and namely against *Antonie*, whome with his adherents and helpers hauing discomfited, and gotten the victorie, *Augustus* bestowed & gaue to his old soldiors the lands and goods of the citizens of *Cremona*, who tooke part against him with his enemies; wherewith (as not enough among so many) they not contented, but crauing more, *Augustus* increased their reward, giuing them the lands & goods

The parentage, time and place of *Virgill*.

This *Balista* was a schoole-maister: but of what profession, tense, danling, &c: that I leaue vndetermined.

The occasion which moued *Virgill* to write his *pastoralls*, and who gaue him aduise so to doo.

The maine argument.

likewise of the citizens of *Mantua*, not for any offense of the people to incur that wrong, but because it lay so neere to *Cremona*, as the poet himselfe noteth in these words,

Eclog. 9. intituled *Moeris*.

Our Mantua too too neere, alacke, to wretched Cremon town:

Arius a Centurion a curst fellow and cruelly bent against Virgill.

Whervpon it came to passe that *Virgill*, hauing his lands and possessions taken from him perforce of the soldiors, and greeued thereat, trauelled to *Rome*, where making freends he became so gracious by the meanes of *Pollio* and other noble men, that he alone recouered his lands, and none else at that time, doo what they could: insomuch that going to take possession of them againe, he met with *Arius* capteine of a hundred men vnder *Augustus*, who delt so roughly with *Virgill*, & so dawnted him both by words and deeds, nay rather so barbarously abused him, that he was welnigh slaine, and scaped very narrowly, had he not floong himselfe hedlong into the riuer *Mincius* hard by: which he toucheth in an allegorie of a ram (meaning himselfe) in these words:

Eclog. 3. intituled *Palæmon*.

the ram himselfe

dooth drie his fleese [bicause he fell into the water wet]

A like action to that in a writ of partition executed by our shiriffes of shires.

Hauing put himselfe in this hazzard, and so saued his life, he addresssed a fresh complaint to *Augustus*, insomuch that order was taken thervpon, that by the helpe of certeine officers called *Triumviri* (to whome *Augustus* had giuen speciall commission in that action) the poet was put in peaceable possessiõ of his lands & goods: of which benefit also some (but not many) were (as they could obtaine fauour) made partakers. Hense it is that in the first eclog we read how he had receiued his lands againe; but afterwards we find him complaining in this wise,

Eclog. 9 intituled *Moeris*.

*O Lycid this thou heardst, and so the fame and rumor was,
But yet our verses doo so much preuaile among the wars,
As doves of Chaon doo (men say) when as the eagle coms.*

Touching the number of *Virgils* eclogs, it is a matter of no doubt, sith euery boy knowes they are but ten: indeed about their order and place there is some diuerfitie of opinion: some supposing that only two are certeine and cleere in this case, namely the tenth, which is the last, and beginneth thus:

O Are-

The maine argument.

O Arethuse [*thou nymph*] graunt me this labour last [*of mine*]
And that which beginneth, O Tityrus &c: to be the first, according as it is commonly placed, bringing for the prooffe hereof the last verse of the fourth booke of the Georgiks, where the poet speaking of these his Pastoralls saith thus:

Eclog. 10. intituled Gallus.

*I which haue plaid [or slightly wrote] the songs of shepherds [rude]
And bold or hardie in my youth [or youthfull yeares] haue soong
of thee O Tityr' lieng vn-der shade of spreading beech.*

Georg lib 4.

Other some will haue that Eclog to be the first in order, which beginneth thus,

Our muse Thalia first of all vouchsafed hath to play, &c.

Eclog 6. intituled Silenus.

But ouerpasing these idle controuersies, you must note that seuen of these Eclogs are meere pastoral: in the other three the poet swarueth from this rurall plainnesse, but yet with an excuse, of purpose to handle matters of some state in a more loftie veine: as namely in his birthday of *Saloninus*, the ceremonies of *Pharmaceutria*, and the philosophie of his *Silenus* manifestly appeereth.

Eclogs. 4.

6.

8.

Heere also you are to marke, that the poet in all his poetrie hath followed the order of his owne nature and life; first beginning with his Bucoliks or Pastoralls, as hauing kept sheepe vpon the mounteines, &c: then his Georgiks or ruralls went in hand, as he fell in loue with good husbandrie, and could practise it very well: lastly his *Aeneids* or *Martialls* kept him occupied, being a man of warre, or at least hauing beene among ratling harnessse and men of armes. His Pastoralls (as afore said) he finished in three yeares, taking *Theocrit* for his patterne; his ruralls in seuen, imitating *Hesiod*; and his *Martialls* in eleuen, following *Homer*.

The order of Virgils poetries answerable to the degrees of his life.

Now, forsomuch as there bee three kinds of writing or speaking by art (according to *Tullie*) the first homelic and base, the second meane and indifferent, the third stately and aloft; the poet therefore very aptly doubtlesse hath vsed these three kinds of art: for his Pastoralls are written in a base, his ruralls in a meane, and his *Martialls* in a loftie style. Wherefore such as meane to be acquainted with poetrie, let them begin with these Pastoralls, as the *Italians* doo, whose youths or Grammar boyes doo learne these said Pastoralls perfectly, and thereby prooue learned yoongmen,

In what kind of phrase or style the poetries of Virgill are written.

Wittic

The maine argument.

Italian wits
commended.

None learned
indeed if vn-
acquainted
with poetrie.

The cause mo-
uing the tran-
slator vnto
this worke.

Reason before
time.

Against the
enuious and
foule mouth'd
backbiter.

wittie and rare poets, deintie in deuise, abounding in matter, neat in words, and curious in order. As for the fondlings of our time, they make it a heinous matter to meddle with poetrie at all; without the which I am of opinion (let who list thinke I mainteine a paradox) none can become learned indeed; none can vnderstand those ancient diuines, diuines I call them, and I wot well why; none can auoid offence in pronounciation, &c: they that know any thing will confesse no lesse than I say.

Wherefore I, for the profit and furtherance of English youths, desirous to learne, and delighted in poetrie, haue (by the gracious assistance of almightie God, from whom euery good gift proceedeth, & without whom we can doo nothing (no not in meere naturall actions) assaid, trauerfed, and finished the translation of *Virgils* Bucoliks or Pastoralls, not in foolish rime (the nise obseruation whereof many times darkeneth, corrupteth, peruerteth, and falsifieth both the sense and the signification) but in due proportion and measure; plaine I confesse, and easie withall (for so I desired and stroue with my wits to answer my will) that yoong Grammar boyes, may euen without a schoolemaister teach themselves by the helpe hereof. For these Pastoralls (the beginning of poetrie) being vnderstood and learned, the entrance and proceeding in greater matters will haue the lesse hardnesse. As for enuie, I defie it; and to find faults I wish silence, whose only worke it is to barke at other mens painfull labours, themselves in the meane season more barren than ferne, and bringing foorth nothing (if at any time they fall in trauel) but what they are conceiued withall by the vse of other mens books; and (which is a fault vn-sufferable and ouersawcie) they read and learne nothing but what they may controll, and cannot correct, whom I haue sowed in their follie, or rather malice, as men vtterly vnworthie of the words alredy written; of more, amending their manners, but first renewing their mind, which is the worke of Gods only spirit, obtained by praier, the meane wherby Gods maiestie will vouchsafe to stoope & talke with the vilenesse of mankind, and graunt their petitions that pray in true beleefe, which he giue vs that made vs, Amen.

F I N I S.

The fyrst Eclog of Virgill, intituled: Tityrus.

The Argument.

Melibey a Shepherd, and familiar freend of *Tityrus*, (in the person of all the *Mantuanans*) being forced to forsake his lands and possessions in *Mantua*, tooke his flight through a peece of ground, where he found *Tityrus*, and heard him vnder a beech tree pleasantly piping a song of his sweete hart *Amaryll*, and therevpon spake vnto him, saying. O *Tityrus*, &c. Nowe you must suppose that *Melibey* had on a Shepherds cote, which he had priuile gotten away to disguise himselfe in flight, draging after him a sillye Gote, with his one hand, and holding his shepherds staffe in the other, hauing also vpon his necke and shoulders, a little fardle or trusse, and so droue his flocke of Gotes before him.

The speakers are *Melibey* and *Tityrus*: *Melibey* representing a Citizen or townseman of *Mantua*, and *Tityrus* the person of *Virgill*.

Melibey.

O *Tityrus* thou lieng vnder shade of spreading beech,
Dost play a countrie song vpon a slender oten pipe,
We do forsake our countrie bounds, & meadowes sweet [which be]

We do forsake our native soile, thou *Tityr* slug in shade
Dost teach the woods: to sound so shrill, thy loue faire *Amaryll*.

Ti. O *Melibey* [our] god hath wrought this quietnesse for vs,
For he shall euer be my god, his altars oftentimes
A tender lambe out of my folds shall colour and imbue,
He suffered my sheepe to stray [and feed] as thou dost see,
And eke my selfe on countrie pipe to play what songs I would.

Me. I do not grudge at this thy good, but rather wonder I,
That troubles so exceeding great, feels ouer euery where,
Yet see my selfe a sickly man, do driue my gotes aloofe,
O *Tityrus* this gote also scarce do I leade or guide:
For but a while ago euen heere, among the hazels thicke,
Forth hauing brought with mickle paine, his twins [a he and shee]
My hope of flocke, vpon a flint bare shee [alacke] them left,

A couert or
shroud.

a For in woods
there is a re-
bounding of
their voices, cal-
led an Eccho.

Eclog. 1. Tityrus.

b Blasted with lightning.

I doo remember well the oaks, from heauen^b which were toucht,
Foretold vs [many a time] and oft, of this foule euill lucke,
If that our mind vntoward [stand starke foolish] had not beene,
Oftimes the crow from hollow holme foretold vnhappy newes,
But yet what god this is giue vs O Tityr c^e vnderstand.

c To put them away from the dame to be sold.
d The Citie of Rome.
d See after in the georg.

Tit. O Melibey I foolish man, thought that the citie, which
They do call Rome, was like to this of ours, whereto full oft
The shepheards vse^c to^{*} bryue the ten-der weanlings of our sheepe,
I know also that puppies yong are like their bitch [or dam]
And kids to goates, so great with small I vsed to compare.

But^d this did lift hir head so high among all other townes,
As cypres trees are woont among the ozlers apt to bend.

Mel. And what so great occasion was, to thee of seeing Rome?

e Vnhandsome.

Tit. Euen libertie which late did looke vpon me^e slouenlike,
But fairer now my beard is false, with pouling it away.

Yet libertie hath lookt on me, and after long is come,
Euen after Amaryllis hath and Galath left vs quite,
For (I will now confesse the truth) whiles Galath did possesse me,
No hope was there of liberty, ne care of cattell mine,
Though many a sacrifice did go out of my sheepecotes then,
And good fat cheeses prest and made for that vnthankfull^e towne,
Yet neuer full of mony came my right hand backward home.

f Mantua.

Mel. O Amaryll I wondred why thou sad on gods wouldst call,
For whom thou suffer wouldst thy frute vpon their tree to hang,
From hence was Tityrus away, O Tityrus the^e pines,
The water-springs and these same groues did call thee by thy name.

e See after in the georg.

Tit. What should I do^e: because I may not out of seruice go,
Nor any where^e [but here in Rome] such^e present gods to know:
O Melibey here I haue scene [Caesar] that proper youth,
For whom our altars verely smoke & twise six daies euery month,
He first gaue answer here to me then humbly making sute,
O youths your oxen feed as erst, your s buls put vnder yoke.

f So readie to helpe and succour me.

g Twelue daies euery month in the yeare.

g Or oxen: for Taurus is taken in both senses.

Mel. O luckie old man therfore thy lands shal whole remain to thee,
And large enough, albeit that bare stones and fennie flouds
Do ouerlay the pastures all with muddy rush and fedge,
Unwoonted feeding shall not taint thy cattell great with yong.
Nor ill disease of neighbours beasts, shall do hurt vnto thine,
O luckie old man thou oft shalt take the fresh and shadie cold,
Euen here among the riuers knowne and holy water springs,
On this side shall thy fense or hedge next by thy neighbours bounds,
Thy hedge of willow trees whose floure are eat of^h Hybla bees,

h A mountaine in Sicill haunted with bees.

Shall

Shall oft with gentle sound of them persuaue thee fall asleepe,
On th'other side theⁱ tree lopper from vnder mountaine high
Shall chaunt and sing with voice aloud [persing the aierie skie]
Yet in the meane time ringdoues hoarse, thy care [and great delight]
The turtle doue shall cease to moorne from^k loftie tree of elme.

i The lopper or
shredder of
trees.

k Aierie, as
mounting vp in-
to the aire.

l Vnpossible
things shall
come to passe be-
fore I will for-
get Caesar.

Tit. Therefore the stags so light [of foot like birds] shall feed in th'aire,

^l The seas shall faile, and fishes leaue all bare vpon the shore,

The Parthian pilgrime first shall drinke of *Arax* riuer cleere,

Or one of *Germanie* shall drinke of *Tigris* flowing streames,

(The bounds of both gone round about) [and passed far and neere]

Before his face and countenance shall slip out of my brest.

m Drie, in re-
spect of their hot
countrie.

Mel. But we will hense depart some to the^m thirstie *Africans*,

Part of vs into *Scithia* [by travelling] will come,

And to *Oaxis* rough of *Creet* [a riuer passing swift]

And to the *Brittans* parted from the vniuersall world.

Lo on a day I beholding of my natiue countrie bounds,

Long time hereafter seeing too some summers ouerpass,

The couering of my cottage poore all made and thatcht with turfe,

[Which cottage was] my kingdome, shall I woonder at the same?

m Drest, prepa-
red and made re-
dy for seed.

Shall wicked soldiors haue and hold these fallow fields so^m trimd?

And strangers reape this crop of mine; alacke behold whereto

Discord hath brought [and drawne by force] our wofull citizens;

See now for whome our fields we haue [with seed in seedtime] sowne,

O Melibey now pearetrees graft, and vines in order set,

And go my gotes, erst happie beasts, to places go vnknowne,

I being laid along vpon a ballie fresh and greene

Hereafter shall not see youⁿ hang vpon the bushie banks,

n As they seeme
to doe when
they feed vpon
high steepe
hilles.

I will not sing songs any more, nor you my little gotes,

Shall neuer crop the^o blooming shrub, and bitter willow trees

I feeding you [or all the while that I prouide you food.]

o Cithisus,
whereof Plin.
lib. 13. it increa-
seth milke
in cattell: see af-
ter in the georg.

Tit. Howbeit here thou maist thee rest with me this [present] night,

Vpon greene leaues [in grassie ground] ripe apples [some] we haue,

Soft chestnuts, and of creame and curds [for cheese] we haue good store,

And now the^p highest tops of farms far off^q do cast a smoke,

p Chimnies.
q It is supper
time almost.

And greater shadowes [than before] from mountains high do fall.



The second Eclog of Virgill, intituled, Corydon.

The Argument.

Corydon a shepheard vnreasonably in loue with a passing faire youth named *Alexis*, and seeking him vp and downe in waylesse woods and places void of passage, rehearseth all things which might or could obtaine loue and liking; wherewithall when he saw he could doo no good, nor any whit preuaile, at length he falleth to perswasion, giuing counsell and aduise to keepe a measure in loue, least it grow into foolish outrage.

By *Alexis* is ment a youth named *Alexander*, and by *Corydon* is vnderstood *Virgill*.

a Casting shadows by meanes of their hight.

The shepheard *Corydon* loued sore *Alexis* faire [that youth]
His lords delight, and yet he had not that which he did hope,
He [came] full oft the beeches thicke vnto with shadie^a tops,
There all alone he cast vnto the mounteins and the woods
These words rude and disorderd [with labour spent in vaine,]
O cruell *Alex* for my songs thou dost not care [a straw]
Of vs thou dost no pitie take, yea more, thou mak'st me die,
How do the cattell also take the shadowes and the coole,
How doo the thornie thickets hide the lizzards greene also,
And *Thestylis* [that woman] stamps wilde thyme and garlike too,
Strong smelling herbs, for mowers [meat] wearied in scorching sunne.
But yet the groues doo^b sound againe with grasshops hoarse and mee,
Whilest I go all about to seeke the treddings of thy fée,
In hot and burning sunne [alacke:] had it not better beene
To auoid the heauie anger and the proud disdain and spice
Of *Amaryll* [that wench:] and had it not far better beene
To abide *Menalca*, blacke though he and [louely] white were she:
O faire wellfaouered youth, trust not too much thy gallant^c hew
White^d priuet flowers fall [to the ground] blacke violets gathered vp,
O *Alex* I am scornd of thee, ne ask'st thou what I am,
How rich in cattell white as snow, how greatly stord with milke,
A thousand lambs of mine doo stray vpon *Sicilia* hilles,
New milke in summer failes me not, ne yet in winter [time]
I sing [the songs] that *Amphron* *Dircey* was woont [to sing]
Upon the hyll of *Aracynth* butting vpon the^e shore,
If any time he cald his heard [and cattell him about:]
Ne am I so ill faouered, I saw my selfe of late.

Standing

^b Giue an echo orring, as we say in english.

^c Thy beautie
^a *Plin. lib. 24.*
Es. lib. 16.

Of *Ligustium* & *Vaccinium*.
Ligustium is taken of some, for a kinde of withi wind or bindweed.

Vaccinium is taken for the March violet.
^e *Acteo. 1. Lib. 1. arali.*

Eclog. 2. Corydon.

Standing on shore, when as the sea stood calme and still from winds,
 I will not feare Daphnis [that man] thou being iudge [betweene]
 If so be that f my counterfet doo neuer me deceiue,
 O that thou wouldest dwell with me in f flattish countrie soile,
 In cottages both low and small, and * sticke the stags with darts,
 And giue the flocke of kids to mallows and to rushes graine,
 Thou shalt resemble Pan in sing-ing in the woods with me,
 Pan first deuised to ioyne with wax, pipes many a one together,
 Pan cares for sheepe and [shepheards too] of sheepe [which] maisters [be,]
 He let it thee repent with pipe thy little lip t haue worne,
 What thing did not Amyntas doo that he this same h might know:
 A pipe made by of seuen reeds, and diuerse all in sound,
 I haue, which Damet once bestowd vpon me for a gift,
 And dieng said, i This pipe hath thee, next owner of the same.
 Thus said Dameta, howbeit Amyntas [busie] soile,
 Did enuie me therefore. Beside two little goates were found
 Of me in vallie k dangerous, their skins with speckled white,
 Two teats of sheepe they drie * adate [with sucking,] which I keepe
 For thee: [yet] Thestylis desire me long ago that she
 Might haue them hence, and so she will, because thou scornst our gifts,
 O faire well fauoured youth come heere, behold the nymphs doe bring
 Lillies for thee by baskets full, white Nais [the nymph also]
 Cropping for thee pale violets, and poppie l floures likewise
 Dooth some the * floure delice and floure of m fennell sauouring well,
 And making [garlands] also of sweet Casia, and other
 Most sweet and pleasant hearbs, the decks blacke violets soft [of leafe]
 With yellow floures of marigold [which followeth the sunne,]
 My selfe will gather * peaches gray, with tender cotton [cotes]
 And chestnuts too, which Amaryll [my sweet hart] loued well,
 And I will put plums [vnto these] plums red and soft as wax,
 And o honor also to this plum [or apple] shall be [done]
 And you O baytrees I will crop, and * hirtle berrie trees,
 So set and placed for bicause sweet saours you doe mingle.
 O Corydon thou art a clowne, Alex regards no gifts,
 He if by gifts thou striue and straine, may p Iol giue thee place.
 Alacke what might I [doe] vnto my selfe poore sillie man?
 Lost and vndone; I haue let in southwinds among the floures,
 And bozes into the watrie springs [my pleasures I haue spoild,]
 Ah mad-head; from whom fliest thou? the gods haue dwelt in woods,
 And Paris too king Dardans sonne. What castles, forts and townes
 Pallas hath built, in them let hir inhabit [keepe and dwell]

f My likenesse in the water.

Homely, vn-trim'd, not gay.

g *Hibiscus* is taken to be the Marish mallow.

* *Duplex sensus in Ecclib.*

Figere ceruos.

To fasten stakes or forked peeces of wood & timber to vnderprop houses. &c.

h To play on this pipe.

i I had it first, and it is thine, now next.

k Not safe.

* In one day, or euerie day.

l The tops or heds of popie.

* The whit daffodill, or primrose peereles.

m Or rather dill, and (as some say) anis.

n See after in the georg.

* G. quinces hory.

o This apple shal be set by for his fairenesse.

Plin. lib. 16.

* Myrtle, see after in the georg,

p A shepheard that loued Alexes in spight of Corydon.

Eclog. 3. *Palamon.*

q Some take it
for a kinde of
triall: see after
in the gorg.

r Meane or end
of it.

f Friend or louer.

Above all other places let the woods content vs best.
The sterne and lowzing lion she dooth follow [in chace] the wolfe,
The wolfe dooth follow [in chace] the gote, the wanton gote likewise
Dooth couet after cythisus that blooming shrub [for life]
And O Alexis after thee pooze Corydon dooth hunt,
Their owne [peculiar] pleasure drawes [and conquers] every man.
Behold the bullocks borne doe beare their plowes hangd on the yoke,
The sunne also in going downe th'increasing shades dooth double,
Yet loue tormentes me still, what mea-sure can there be for loue?
Ah Corydon ah Corydon what madnesse hath thee caught?
Thou hast a vine halfe cut and lopt [growing] vpon an elme
All full of leaues; Why dost thou not yet rather now at last
Settle thy selfe some thing to make, which needfull is to vse,
[Some wicker worke] of iue rods, or else of rushes loft?
Thou shalt find out another if this Alex thee disbatne.

The third Eclog of Virgill, intituled : *Palamon.*

The Argument.

The third eclog, with the fourth and fift following are for the most part taken out of *Theocritus*, and concerneth *Dametas* and *Menalcas* two shepheards very cunning in song and pipe. First therefore these two being at ods one with another, and struiing for excellencie, fall to reprochfull speeches and euill words: afterward their skill commeth in triall vpon wagers laid to and fro, both of them keeping course, number, and time. Last of all, when they haue shewed what they can, *Palamon* sits in seat as iudge of the matter, and giuing equall praise vnto them both, as wel matched, he knitteth vp this eclog, with a warning not onely to these shepheards, but to all others to beware of loue, and to auoid it as much as may be.

The speakers are *Menalcas* and *Dametas*, challenger and defendant, the iudge of the match is *Palamon*.

Menalcas.

O Damet, tell, whose beasts be these, are they Melibs or no?
Da, Not his, but Egons, Egon gaue them me of late [to keepe.]
Me. D

Me. O sheepe alwaies unluckie beasts, while he [Egon I meane]
Doth loue and cherish Nerca, and feareth least that she
Should more esteeme of me than him. This Darnet, who indeed
Is a shepheard to another man, milks sheepe twice in an houre,
And so from sheepe their iuice, from lambs their milke is drawne away.

a Keeper of another bodies sheepe.

Da. O Menale yet remember that these faults are to be laid
Unto mens charge more sparingly: we also know who had
[To do with thee] * thine eyes then looking wantonly a wile,
And in what chapell too, but yet the gentle nymps did laugh.

* Duplex sensus, in Vocibus, Transuersa tuentibus hircis the heegotes looking a wry or askew thereat. b Occupied to an ill vse.

Me. Then I beleue [when as they saw] me cut the wood or groue
Of Micon, and his newgrowne vines with b naughtie [hedging] bill.

Da. O else the nymphe [did laugh] euen here hard by these beeches old
When thou didst breake the bow and shafts of Daphnis, which when as
Thou forward Menale sawest giuen the youth, thou diddest grudge,
And if thou hadst not hurt him too some way thou wouldst haue diide.

Me. What shal the lords [or owners] do when theeues dare [play such
O naughtie fellow, saw not I thee take in snares [by stelte] (pranks)
A gote of Damons [at what time] the bandog barked much,
And when I cald aloud to thee. Wo whether trudgeth he?

c Maisters, filching seruants.

O Tityr d gather by thy beasts: thou lurkedst * in the sedge.

d Take them vp least they be stolne. * Or behind. Paied as due debt.

Da. Should not that fellow Damon o-uercome of me in play,
Haue e giuen me the gote, the which my pipe deseru'd with songs?
And if thou canst not tell [so much] that gote is [cleere] mine owne,
And Damon so confest himselfe; but said he could not giue it.

Me. Didst thou in singing [conquer] him, or hadst at any time,
Whistle or pipe soind close with wax, and woonted wast not thou,
Unskillfull [foole] in common wales to f lauish sillie songs
Upon a pipe all out of tune [making an irkesome noise:]

f To loose labour in piping and playeng.

Da. Wilt thou therfore betweene vs twaine, that we by trial proue
By turnes what both of vs can do; this cow (least thou perhaps
Shouldst it refuse, coms twice a day vnto the milking pale,
And with hir vdders nourisheth and feeds two calves at once)
This cow Ile lay: now tell me for what wager thou wouldst s striue:

g Play with me.

Me. Of this my flocke I dare not I lay any thing with thee.
For I a father and a curst stepmother haue at home,
They both do count twice in a day the cattell [eucry chone]
And one of them doth tell the kids: howbeit I will lay
That which to be much greater thou thy selfe shalt [now] confesse,
(* Bicause it is thy pleasure to be mad) [that is to say]
These drinking pots of beech which are the grauen workmanship
Of excellent Alcymedon, vpon which pots being h made

* Because thou art disposed to be lustie.

With

* See after in the
georg.
1 Describe the
whole word with
his geometricall
rod.
* Namely Anaxi-
mander the Mile-
sian.

* *Acanthus.*
Plin. lib. 5.
See after in the
georg.

1 Marke it dili-
gently and exa-
mine it yer thou
iudge, for it is a
great matter.

m Namely Apol-
lo or Phebus.

n Orringes or
mellow apples.

With easie [cutting] grauing tole, a limber winding vine
Doth cloth and decke the berries growne and spreaded here and there
With whitish * iute leaues; and in the middle of these pots
Two images [are grauen] Co-non one and who the other?
Euen * he that with his rod¹ set forth to nations all the world,
What times the reaper and the croo-keed plowman [too] should haue
Unto those pots I haue not yet [so much] as laid my lips,
But do preserue and keepe them [in a corner] hidden close.

Da. The same Alcymedon hath made two pots also for vs,
And compassed about the eares with tender^k beare claw [leaues],
And hath set Orphey in the midst, and following him the woods,
Unto those pots I haue not yet [so much as] laid my lips,
But do preserue and keepe them [in a corner] hidden close.
If thou wouldest looke vpon my cow, ther's naught my pots to praise.

Men. Thou shalt not scape to day, He come whersoener thou wilt call,
And I will bring to passe that thou hereafter with thy voice
Shalt not prouoke [or challenge a-ny man [as thou hast me]
And let Palamon only heare these songs, so where he comes.

Da. Go to then, if thou hast [or canst sing any thing at all,]
In me there shall be no delay, ne will I thinke or start
Aside for any man [not I] Palamon neighbour mine,
Only¹ lay vp in iudgement deepe this strife, the thing's not small.

Pal. Say then [and sing] such we are sat vpon the grasse so soft,
Now euery field and euery tree beginneth frute to beare,
Now woods beare leaues, and now the yeare is in his brauest beu,
Begin Dameta, Menalc thou shalt follow afterwards,
By turns you both shall sing, the nymphs loue songs that go by turnes.

Da. O muses, at god Iupiter let our beginning be,
All things are full replenished with great god Iupiter,
He loueth and preserueth the earth, he careth for my songs.

Me. And god Apollo loueth me, for^m whom I alwaies haue
His gifts, bay [boughs] and lillies red, both which do sweetly smell.

Da. The wanton wench Galath doth cast an apple oft at me,
And runs vnto the willowes, and would first full faine be seene.

Me. But my loue sweet Amyntas comes to me of his owne will,
So that Diana is not now more knowne vnto our dogs.

Da. Gifts gotten are for Venus mine, for I haue markt the place,
Wherein the doves of th'aire haue ga-thred [stuffed to build their nests.]

Me. I haue sent to my youth ten yel-lowⁿ apples like to gold,
(As many as I could) puld from a tree in woods [so wild,]
Ten other apples vnto him to morrow I will send.

Da. D

Da. O what [sweet words] how oft also spake Galath vnto vs :
O winds beare you some part of them to th' eares of gods [aboue.]

Me. O my Amynt what profits it, that thou in hart and mind
Dooſt not deſpiſe and ſet me light, if ° I the nets do keepe,
While thou dooſt follow [huntmanlike in chaſe the byſſie] boze :

Da. O Iol ſend me Phyllis, for now is my byrth day come,
Wherein I le ſacrifice for p corne, and come [Iol] thy ſeſſe.

Me. Phyllis I loue aſore all eſſe, for ſhe wept at my going,
And ſaid fare well faire youth, a long time Iol O fare well.

Da. The wolfe a ſad and heauie thing is vnto cattell ſtald,
And ſhowes of raine [a heauie thing] to frutes [in ſeaſon] ripe,
And winds to trees, and vnto vs the wyath of Amaryll. (ſowne,

Me. The moiſtning raine is ſweet to fields when they be [newlie]
The ſhoots of vines are ſweet to kids [from ſucking] r put away,
So is the limber willow tree to cattell great with yooing,
[But ſweet and pleaſant] vnto me Amyntas is alone.

Da. Pollio dooth loue our ſong, although it be a countrie one,
[And therefore] O Pierides, [you muſes] feed a cow
For Pollio your reader, and to ſacrifice it him.

Me. Pollio himſelfe dooth alſo make ſongs that be new and ſtrange,
O feed a bull for Pollio, which with his hozns can butt,
And with his feet can ſling and ſcat-ter all about the ſand.

Da. O Pollio who ſo loueth thee, let that man r thither come,
Whether he doth reioice that thou thy ſelfe art alſo come,
Let bonie flow, and u thornie buſh beare deintie grapes for him.

Me. O * Meni who ſo hates not * Baue, let that man loue thy ſongs,
And let him couple foxes too, and milch the x male-kind gotes.

Da. O prettie boies which gather floures and ſtrawberries alſo,
Creeping or growing on the ground, hence get you faſt away,
For in the graſſe doth lurke a ſnake [whoſe poiſon is full] cold.

Me. O ſheepe forbeare and ſpare to go too forwards on the way,
It is not good to truſt the bankes : [for why] the ram himſelfe
Dooth drie his fleſh [becauſe he fell into the water wet.]

Da. O Tityr drie thy little gotes from [treading neere] the ſtreame,
By ſelfe when time ſhall ſerue will waſh them all in running ſpring.

Me. O you my lads take vp the ſheepe and put them in the fold,
[For] if the heat ſhall ouertake their milke as late it did,

In y vaine we ſhal with palms of hands preſſe oft and wying their teats.

Da. Alacke how leane a bull haue I in paſture fat and ranke,
The ſelfe ſame loue is deadlie dole to ſheepe and ſheapheard too.

Me. Loue truly is no cauſe in raine, ſcarce z cleaues their fleſh to bones,

o If we be aſunder.

p To Ceres the
goddeſſe of
corne.

q When I de-
parted and went
away.

r Weaned.

f Who willingly
read the verſes
and ſongs that
you breathed
into me.

t Vnto the frend-
ſhip of Caſar
and ſo to honor,
which thou haſt
atchiued.

v Amomum, it
groweth in India
and Armenia

* Two bad Poets
the one a worſer
than the other.

x The hees,
which is abſurd,
becauſe they
giue no milke by
nature.

y We ſhall milke
them in waſt,
when their milke
is dried vp.

z Scarce hangs it
by the bones.

Eclog. 4. Pollio.

I wot not I what [euell] ey dooth witch my tender lambs?

Da. O Menalc tell me in what ground, a space of heauen appeeres.

Thre elnes, no more, and thou shalt be Apollo great to mee. (grow,

Me. O Damet tell me in what ground those flours doo spring and

Wherein are witten names of kings, and Phyllis * take alone.

Pal. It is not in vs for to end betweene you strifes so great,

Both thou Menalc [by due desert] art worthy of the cow,

And this Dameta too, and whosoever else beelids,

Shall feare sweet loue, or prooue and trie the same bitter to be,

Now yowths shut by the * fluses close, the * medes haue dzoonke enough.

* Enioy and possesse hir as thine owne.

* Riuer, or diche which receiue water from another streame.

* Pastures, or medowes.

The fourth Eclog of Virgill intituled

Pollio, or the birth day of *Saloninus*.

The Argument.

Asinius Pollio, an excellent orator and captaine of the Germane host vnder *Augustus*, after his taking of the citie *Salona* in *Dalmatia*, hauing triumphed, he was aduanced to the office of a consull. Not long after this, he begat a sonne, whom he named *Salonius*, in memorie of the citie *Salona*, which he had conquered and taken. For this yoong babes sake newly borne, as also (and, that principallie) to please the father, who was in great fauour, and might doo much with *Augustus*, *Virgill* (whom *Pollio* greatly esteemed, releued and maintained) in this eclog describeth the birth day of the said *Salonius*. Wherein this is to bee marked, that such thinges as the prophetesse *Sybilla* of *Cuma* foretold of the coming and birth of Christ (as *Lactantius*, *Eusebus*, & *Augustine* doo testifie) the poet vtterly ignorant of that diuinitie, applieth to the happinesse of *Augustus* his government, and also to the child *Salonine*. And because this eclog, as likewise two more, are of somewhat a loftier stile than becometh the argument of a pastorall deuise, the poet beginneth very modestly with an honest confession or preface, as followeth.

In this eclog the poet speaketh alone.

O Muses of Sicilia ile let's greater matters sing, (man,
Shrubs [groues] and a bushes lowe delight and please not euery
If we doo sing of woods, the woods be worthy of a ^b consull,
Now is the last age come whereof Sibyllas verse foretold,

^a *Myrica*, wilde brier, or *samariske* properly. *Plin. lib. 13.*

^b Let our pastoralls be such as may becom a consull to read.

Ans

Eclog. 4. Pollio.

11

And now the virgin come againe, and saturnes kingdome come,
 Now is [a sonne] an offspring new sent downe from heauen high,
 O chaste Lucina fauour thou the boy that's now in birth,
 By whom the p^{ro}n nation first shall cease and haue an end,
 And ouer all the world this golden age shall rise [and spring]
 O Pollio truly of this age the beauties and the betw,
 Shall [then] begin [when] thou art con-sull and the ^d months great
 Shall [then] begin [forward to go and orderly] proceed,
 I my marke or notes of our offense doo yet remaine,
 The same made void deliuer shall, the earth from endlesse feare
 Thou being guide and gouernoz he [Cæsar I doo meane]
 Shall take his life of gods [aboue] and also he shall see
 Most noble states with heauenly gods mingled [in companie,]
 And he likewise himselfe shalbe of them beheld and seene,
 And shall with fathers vertues rule the world ^e in quiet set:
 O child the ground shall yeeld to thee hir first fruits, little gifts,
 No dressing [thereupon bestowd] in places euery where,
 Euen yuie spreding of itselfe with [gentle] ^f lady flowre,
 And ^g beanes of Eygipt mingled with that plesant * beatefoot herbe,
 The little goates themselues shall beare home to their [maisters house]
 Their dugs stufte full of milke, the herds [of cattell] shall not feare
 The lions great and terrible, the very cradle too
 [Wherein the infant lies] shall yeeld faire louelie floure to thee,
 The serpent perrish shall and dy, the herbe of poison too
 [Which is] deceptfull, it shall die [and withering fall away]
 And deintie ^g grapes of Syria shall very common grow,
 But herewithall when as thou shalt the fame and praises read
 Of noble men, and therewithall thy fathers acts and deeds,
 And shall perceiue and vnderstand what [heauenlie] vertue is,
 Then shall the feeld wax yellowish by little and by little,
 With soft and tender eares of cozne, and ruddie grapes shall hang
 On thorne vntrimd [and wilde] hard okes shall sweat honny like ^{*} deaw:
 But yet of old decetp and guile a few marks shall remaine,
 Which may commaund to try the ^h sea with ships, and compasse townes
 With walles, and cut in furrowes deepe into the ground [with plow]
 Another ⁱ Typhis then shall liue, another * Argus too,
 Which may conuey and carry cho-sen men of noble race,
 Then also other warres shalbe, and once againe to Troy,
 Achilles great and valiant shalbe [set out] and sent,
 Then hereupon soone after that thy [yeares] and settled age,
 Hath made thee be a matt, the mer-chant he shall leaue the sea,

^e Some take this to be a prophesie of Christ, but how vnproperly let the learned iudge.

^d Iulie & August, otherwise called Quintiles and sexiltes, moneths mainraining the memorie of Cæsar in their names.

^e Brought into quietnesse and peace.

^f Baccar. fuel. lib. 3 Strab. lib.

17.

^g Aron, dragon. woorts, or preefts pintle.

* See after in the georg.

^g Vines.

* Or made of the deawe of heauen.

^h Thetis ladie of the sea.

ⁱ Shipman.

* Ship.

k Mast.

* See after in the
georg.

* Or oxen.

l *Croceo luto,
luteo croco.*m *Sandix Adri-
anus Iunius de
metallis.*n By whom Iu-
piter's honor is
increased.• Make thy Mo-
ther merrie with
laughing.p Through,
paines of child-
birth.q Whome none
of the gods
thought good y-
nough to eat and
drinke with
them, nor any of
the goddesse
would take to
husband: and
this is ment of
Vulcan.

The^k ship of * pine tree shall not change hir merchandize [and wares,]
 All kind of ground all kind of things shall [carrie yeeld and] beare,
 The earth shall bide no rake, the vine no hedgebill shall abide,
 The plowman now shall loose the yokes from strong and sturdy * buls,
 The wooll shall learne to counterfeit colours of diuers kinds,
 But in the meadowes shall the ram his woollen fleeces change,
 Now into purple sweetly red, now^l yellow saffron he w:
 A^m colour bright and flaming red shall of it owne accord
 Cloth [and adorne] the lambs feeding a fee-ding in the [pasture] field.
 The fatall ladies all agree-ing in the stedfast law
 And mightie power of destinie said to their spindels [thus,]
 Run on such seasons [golden times and happie ages still]
 O deere offspring and child of gods, Oⁿ great increase of Ioue,
 Great honours vnder take, the time [ordained] will shortly be,
 Behold the world now staggering with burthen crooked bent,
 The land, the coasts of sea, the heauen profound and passing high,
 Behold how all things ioy at this same [golden] time to come.
 O that the last part of my life might last so long to me,
 My breath also, as might suffice to tell thine acts and deeds,
 Not Orph of Thrace should passe me then in [sweet melodious] songs,
 Nor Linus neither, though the mother of the one were by,
 And th'others father present too, Calliope the muse
 Is Orpheus mother, and of Line Apollo [father] faire.
 Though Pan should strine with me [in song] Arcadia being iudge,
 Euen Pan would say hee's ouercome, Arcadia being iudge,
 O little boie begin to know thy mother by thy^o laughing,
 Ten month's brought vnto mother thine both long and tedious^p toiles,
 O little boy begin [to know thy mother by thy laughing]
 At whom thy parents laughed not [when thou wast but a babe]
 Ne^q a god thought worthe of his boord, ne goddesse of hir bed.



The

The fift Eclog intituled: Daphnis.

43

The Argument.

Two shepheards, both freends, and the one elder, the other yonger, are presented vnto vs in this eclog singing avy, or in course and turnes, wherevpon the poet taketh occasion to write an epitaph or funerall verse, which doth wholly comprise an allegoricall meaning, and is to be vnderstood either of *Iulius Caesar* a little before the making hereof slaine in the parliament house, or of his cou-sine *Quintilius* (as *Servius* supposeth) whose death he lamèred vnmefurably: of which matter ther is a gallât verse in the first book of *Horace* his Odes. Some imagine that these things are meant of his brothet *Flaccus*, whose vntimely death he bemoneth vnder the name of *Daphnis*. Notwithstanding all this, be as be may, the whole argument and drift of the epitaph dooth sufficiently shew that all these thinges are to be vnderstood of *Caesar*.

The speakers are *Menalcas* and *Mopsus*, the second giuing place to the first as to his elder, and yet both well acquainted and friends.

Menalcas.

O Mops because together we are met, both being good,
Thou for to whistle on thy pipe, and I light songs to sing,
Why do we not sit downe toge-ther here among the elms,
Pinged with hazels; [by their shade to saue vs from the sun.]

Mo. O Menalc thou mine elder art, and therefore meet it is
That I obey thee, whether we do go into the shades

a Uncerteine, when the westerne winds do moue [and blow]

Oz rather go into a caue, behold the vine tree wild
How it hath ouerspread the caue with branches [growing] thin.

Me. Let Amynt all alone * strue with thee in [these] hils of ours,

Mo. What if the same [Amynt] should strue to conquer Phebe in

Me. Begin thou first O Mops to sing if thou haue any loue (singing?)
Of Phyllis, oz haue Alcons prattle, oz Codrus [angrie] bralles,
Begin, for Tityr he will keepe [and tend] thy feeding kids.

Mo. Nay rather I will trie to sing the songs, which lately I
Wrote on the greene backe of a beech, and singing tunably,
Hauing noted them by course; bid Amynt strue [sing] after me.

Me. As much as limber willow tree giues place to oliue pale,
As much as c spike low [by the ground] giues place to * rosiers red:

a Doubtfull, wauering, inconstant.

* Contend, trie maisteries.

b If thou haue any song of the loue of Phyllis, of Alcons praise, or Codrus his bralles: all these comprise stories in them too long to comprise in a note.

c *Plin. lib. 27.*

Had Iun.

Take it for la-uender.

* Rose trees full of roses.

So much (in our opinion) giues Amynt place to thee,
But sirra ceasse [more words to say] she are come to the caue. (y^e slaine,

Mop. The nymphs did mourne and moue Daphnis by cruell death
O hazell trees and riuers too, the nymphs you witenesse bee,
When as his mother did imbrace his sonnes most wofull corps,
She cald the gods [most cruell] and the stars she cruell cald;
O Daphnis shepheards none did driue their bullocks [graze and] fed
Unto the riuers coole in those daies, no fourefooted beast
Did tast the watersprings, ne toucht one blade or leafe of grasse;
O Daphnis all the mounteins wild and woods report and say
That euen the Lions of *Africa* lamented at thy death.

Daphnis deuised first to ioine together in a^d coch,
The tigres of *Armenia*, and Daphnis [first deuise]
To wind and bind the * limber speares about with softish leaues.
As to the trees the vine is [all] the honour and the praise,
As to the vine the grapes, as to the flocke the [sturdie] buls,
As to the fat [and rankest] fields the [ripened] standing corne;
So thou to thine the honoz art^e now after thou art dead.

Pales hir selfe hath left the field, Apollo too hath left them,
Unluckie tares and barren otes beare sway in plowed lands,
Wherein we oftentimes fast bar-lie [seed corne] great and large,
In steed of violets soft and ^f lil-lies red rise vp [and grow]
Thistle and s^e shrub [beset about] with sharpe and pricking thorns.
O shepherds scatter you the ground with leaues, and shadowes bring
To and vpon the water springs [make groues about the same]
Daphnis commands such things be done for him [vnto his praise],
And make a toome, and on the toome this verse [of memory] set:
Daphnis I am, knowne in the woods from hence vnto the stars,
Of cattell faire a keeper, yet fairer [than they] my selfe.

Me. O heauenly poet this thy song is euen such to vs,
As to the * weary quiet sleepe, vpon the grasse [so greene]
As in a heat and drought to quench ones thirst with springing streames
Of water sweet, thou dost not on-ly match thy maister iumpe
In piping, but in singing too. O Mops thou luckie youth,
Thou shalt be now the next to * him [the second man I meane]
Hombets we will sing our songs in some sort [as we may]
By course againe to thee, and will lift vp vnto the stars
Daphnis thy deere, Daphnis we will lift vp vnto the stars:
Daphnis [made very much of vs, and] likewise loued vs.

Mop. Can any thing more deerer be to vs than such a^d gift?
The youth himselfe [euen Daphnis sweet] was worthy to be song,

And

d Chariot or
waggon of tri-
umph, for you
must refer all
these to Iulius
Cesar.

* As they vsed to
do in victories &
triumphs.

e Now that the
destinies haue ta-
ken thee away.

f Narcissus looke
in the 2. eclog
flowerdeluce.
g *Palinurus*.

Plin lib. 13.

It is commonlie
taken for that
which we call
furr or gorsce.

* Wearie folks
with working,
trauelling, labo-
ring, or other bo-
dily exercise.

* Namely the
poet Theocritus,
whom Virgill
imitateth in these
pastoralls.

h Or song.

Eclog. 5. Daphnis.

15

And * Stimicon a while ago did praise these songs to vs.

Me. White Daphnis woonzeth at the light vnwoonted of Olympus,
And vnderfoot doth see the clouds and stars that shine beneath,
And therefore pleasure doth possesse the glad and ioyfull woods,
And other countrie grounds beside, and Pan and shepheards too,
And those same ^k gyres the Dyades [which keepe among the okes.]
The wolfe deuileth not ne thinks on snares for sillie beasts,
He trains and nets deuise deceit for [stags and running] harts,
Good Daphnis loueth quietnesse [he loueth rest and peace:]
The hills ^l vnshorne lift vp for ioy their voices to the stars,
The rocks themselues, the very groues [for ioy] sound out their songs,
A god is Daphnis [doubtlesse] he D Menalc is a god.
D Daphnis D be good and kind and gracious vnto ^m thine;
Behold foure altars, two for thee D Daphnis, and for Phebe
Two other altars. I will dresse and readie make for thee
Perely two pots both foming [full] of new milke [to the bym,]
And two kans full of good fat oile; and being merry I
Will make thee bankets first of all, with much wine [thervnto,]
Before the fire if it be colde, if hot then in the shade,
And I will poure out quassing cups of malmsey wines [which are]
New [strange and passing pleasant drinks] like ippocrasse in tast.
Damet and Egon he of Crete shall sing songs vnto me,
Alphesibey shall ^o counterfeit the danling satyrs too;
These [duties] neuer shalbe done to thee [for honours sake:]
And when we shall restore and pay the nymphs our woonted bowes,
And when we shall ^p deuoutly view and go about the feelds,
Whiles boze shall loue the tops of hills, or fish the riuers [streames]
Whiles bees shall feed of thyme and grasshoppers of [heauenly] deaw,
Thy honoz, name, and praises shall for euermore remaine:
To thee shall husbandmen [and all that dwell in countrie soile]
Make bowes, as vnto Bacchus and to Ceres [they do vse]
And ^q thou shalt charge them with their bowes [in binding them to pay.]

Mop. What gifts, what gifts for such a song shal I bestow on thee?
For neither doth the blast of low-therne wind when as it coms,
Nor watershores and banks [bedasht] and beaten with the flouds,
Nor streames which downward run among the ballies full of stones,
So much delight and please me [as the song which thou hast soong.]

Me. We will bestow vpon thee first this brittle pipe; this pipe
Taught vs, ^r the shepheard Corydon did loue Alexis faire,
The same taught vs, ^r whose beasts be these, are they Melibs or no?
Mo. But Menalc take thou here my shep-heards staffe, which Antigen
When

* A cunning musician.
i Of heauen, which, because he neuer saw before, he marvelled at.
k Nymphs or muses.

l Vnlopped, full of greene trees replenished with leaues, &c.
m To them that adore, worship and honor thee now deified or made a God.

n By the fier in winter and in the shadow in summer.
* nectar.

o Shall danse as they were woont or like them.

p As in rogation or gang weeke the vse is at this day:
ambarualia,
i. ambire arua.

q For when thou shalt heare their petitions, thou shalt bind them by thy goodnes to pay their vowes promised for the obtaining of their requests.

r The two songs that began so, as in the 2. and 3. eclogs,

f The knots being
of equall space
and distance one
from another.

When oft he vrgde the same of me, yet had it not away,
(And yet at that time Antigen was worthe to be loued)
My trim faire staffe with ^feuven knots and [shepheards] hooke of brasse.

The sixt Eclog containeth a sonnet or song
of Silenus, by whom is meant the poet *Virgill* himselfe.

The Argument.

As elsewhere before, so here also the poet confesseth that hee swar-
neth from the simplicitie and plainenesse of *Theocritus*, whome
in very many things he followeth, adding a certaine excuse of his
owne dooings and times, wherein the plainenesse of *Theocritus*
could not euery wher be shewed, no though he did neuer so tem-
per his stile and frame his phrase, as of high matters, as much as
might be possible, not to speake otherwise than in certaine ru-
rall and pastorall allegories. Touching the argument it selfe, you
must note, that as in the fourth eclog the poet aduanced *Pollio*
and his sonne: so in this eclog writing to *Varus* he promisseth to
declare his praises: and because he was an Epicure (as *Seruius* saith)
therefore it is thought that in this eclog the sect of Epicures is
expressed. For as they placed the souereigne or cheefest good in
voluptuousnesse and pleasure, which is principally occupied in
tasting and feeling: so the poet bringeth in *Silenus* drunke and
drowzie, the Satyrs lecherous and wanton, vnto whome he ioyn-
neth a faire nymph, ladie of this eclog. So that in *Silenus* we haue
the portraiture of drunkennesse & drowzinesse, and in the others
the representation of Venerie and fleshlie pleasures. The remnant
concerning the originals of all things, as also of the beginning
of the world are borrowed & fetcht from the opinion of *Epicure*
which he receiued and tooke of *Democritus*.

The onely speaker in this eclog is the
poet himselfe.

a In pastorall
verse of Theo-
cratus, who dwelt
in Siracuse a fa-
mous citie in Si-
cilia.

O Ur muse Thalia first of all vouchsafed hath to play
In ^a verse of *Siracuse* and hath not blusht to dwell in woods:
When as I sang of kings and wars, Apollo pluckt mine eare,
And warned me, O Tityrus a shepheard it behooues
To feed his fattie sheepe, and sing a bale and homely song.

Eclog. 6. Silenus.

17

O Vare now will I exercise and play a^b countrie tune,
 Upon a slender [pipe of] reed, for thou shalt haue enow
 To tell thy praises, and to make [bookes of] thy battels [fought]
 I do not sing vnbidden things: but yet if any bee,
 If any be taken with loue, these base songs let him read,
 O Vare our shrubs shall sing of thee, and so shall euery wood,
 He shall there any^c booke more pleasing be to mighty Phebe,
 Than^d is the same which written hath it selfe the name of Vare,
 O mules you of hier mount proceed; Chrome and Mnasil
 The boies saw Silen lie asleepe in caue, his beins puffed vp
 With [swilling] wine but yester day, as alwaies he is wont,
 His garlands only fallen from his head did lie far off,
 And neere him hanging a mightie^e kan with eare [or handle] worne,
 These boies setting on Silen cast vpon him binding bands,
 Made of the very garlands, for old Silen oftentimes
 Had both these boies beguiled with [vaine] hope of [promised] song,
 Agle the fairest of water nymphs hir selfe companion ioind,
 And commeth in the nick^f [to helpe and succour] them afraid.
 Agle she paints old Silens browes, and temples of his head,
 With bloudie [colour] mulberries, he^g being now awake,
 And laughing at the subtillest said [to them] To what end
 Knit you these knots and bands; O boies loose me, it is ynough
 That I could haue beene seene of you [being seene but when I list:]
 Know songs of me now what you will, songs to you [I will sing]
 [But] to this Agle s^halbe [giuen] another [due] reward:
 And here withall old Silen doth begin him selfe to sing.
 Now truly then thou mightest behold the Fauns and beasts so wild,
 To play and skip, to leape and danse in number and in time,
 Stiffe okes also full oft to moue [and shake] their tops aloft,
 Parnassus hill doth not so much delight and ioy in Phebe,
 Nor Rhodope and Ismarus [two hills which be in Thrace]
 Do not so greatly muse and mar-uell at the [songs] of Orph,
 As all the world reioiseth [whiles old] Silen is a singing.
 For he did sing how seeds [and first beginnings] of the earth,
 Of aere and sea and fire so cleere, were made and wrought together,
 All in a great and emptie space; and how that euery thing
 [Tooke their] beginnings from these first [four elements also,]
 And how the weake and tender globe of all the world [so round]
 Grew fast and strong in euery part; then how the earth began
 To harden, and to separat god^h Nereus from the sea,
 Also to take the shapes of things, by little and by little,

b Play a countrie song.

c Side of a leaf in a booke commonly called a page.

d It will be a very good booke that is written of Vare his praises.

e A pot or iug that held a great deale of wine.

f Having his eyes open and seeing her doo it.

g For being so bold as to bind me.

h The fresh ri- uers from the salt waters or seas.

*Noate
Epigrams on
Nereus*

D

And

* Or sing.

* A boy whom Hercules loued, and the water nymphs conueied away, &c.
i Spring, founteine or well.
k She was in loue, with a bul: the tale is common: see in Ouids metamorphosis lib. 8. with the morall of Sabinus.
l Or felt, they thought they were kine with horns, and could not be otherwise perswaded.
m Lieng vpon his side in the greene grasle and floures.

** See Ouid metamorphosis. lib. 2.

n *Alni*, trees growing by the water side and also vnder the water: &c.

Vitru. 5

Aristot:

see in the georg.

* Or wild parly.

o Namely to Hesiodus, who was borne in Ascrea, a citie of Boetia.

And how the earth amazed did muse at the new sun to shine,
And shewes of raine fall downe from clouds remou'd [or drabone aloft]
When as the woods began to rise, and cattell but a few
Went straieng ouer hils vnkowne: [then Silen] after this
Doth * shew of stones by Pyrrha cast, and Saturns kingdome too,
And herevpon [he shews] of men the generation, and
The first beginnings of all things; the birds of Caucas hill,
The theft of Prometh, vnto these he ioins [the tale of * Hyle,]
As in what i sea the mariners cald Hyla left behind,
That all the shore [with eccho lowd] did Hyla Hyla sound.
And Silen also with the loue of heifer white as snow
Doth comfort Pasiph, happie she * if buls had neuer beene,
Alacke [Pasiph] vnhappy wench, what madnesse thee hath caught?
King Pretus daughter filld the fields with mowings like to kine,
And yet none of them followed such filchy lusts of beasts,
Although [some one of them] had feard the plow vpon hir necke,
And often ¹ sought in forhed smooth for horns [and yet had none.]
Alacke Pasiph vnhappy wench thou wandrest now on hils,
That bull [whose] side is ^m vnder shord with lillies red doth cheere
Pale hearbs vnder a blackish holme [blacke in respect of shade:]
Or else some cow he followeth in some great flocke or heard.
O you the nymphs of Dicæ mount, and you the nymphs of woods,
Close in the vplands of your woods, if any where perhaps
The straieng steps of this same bull vpon the way should beare
Themselues vnto your eyes [if them it be your chance to see.]
Some kine will peradventure bring him vnto Gortyn stals,
Delighted with the grasle so greene, or following of the heard.
Then Silen sings how Atalant that wench did woonder at
The apples of Hesperides, and compasseth about
The * sisters of [fond] Phaeton with masse of bitter barke,
And lifts them vp out of the ground turnd into ⁿ alntrees tall.
Then sings he how one of the sisters brought to Eon hils,
[The poet] Gallus wandering to *Permessus* running streames,
And how all Phebus company rose vp vnto the man,
How Line the shepheard hauing [then] his hairs bedeckt with flours,
And bitter * smalage said to him these words in heavenly song:
The muses giue thee these same pipes (to take them) which said pipes
They gaue a good while since vnto th' old ^o man of *Ascrea* towne,
Wherewith he was accustomed by singing to bring downe
Stiffe asherces from the mounteins: let the first beginning too
Of *Griney* wood be told of thee, that there may be no woods

Whereof Apollo more might vaunt and boast [so much as this.]
 What should I speake rather of Scilla the king * Nisus daughter,
 Of that Scilla] whom report hath followed [saieng that]
 She hauing hir white priuite parts beset with barking monsters,
 Tormented P Dulichs ships, and rent with cur-dogs of the sea
 The fearfull seamen [out alas] in gulfe profound and deepe,
 How he told vs of the lims of * Terey, which were turnd
 [Into a bird] what deinty meats, what gifts [faire] Philomel
 Made redy for him, and what course he tooke to wildernesse,
 And with what wings [unlucky man] he fled ouer his house.
 Silen doth sing of euery thing, which blessed q Eurot heard
 Apollo sometime exercise, and bade the baytrees by
 To learne [those songs] the ballies low being beaten with the sound
 Do beare it vp vnto the stars, vntill he had [the boies]
 Put vp the sheepe into the folds, and tell their number too;
 And [then] the euening star came forth against the will of heauen.

* See Ouid metamorphosis lib. 8. with the morall of Sabinus.
 p Vlisses who ruled in an Iland called Dulichium, and thereof was named Dulichius.

* See Ouid metamorphosis lib. 6.
 q A riuer beset with bay trees.
 r Discontent, because it wished to heare Silen sing longer.

The seuenth Eclog: intituled Melibeus.

The Argument.

This eclog seemeth wholly taken out of *Theocritus*, conteining neuerthelesse some things, which by an allegorie might be drawne to the poets purpose. For as *Seruius* saith, some by *Daphnis* doo vnderstand *Augustus*, and not amisse: for he was also supposed to be *Apollo* or *Apollons* sonne. By *Corydon* is meant *Virgill*, who gat the prayse and prise of his aduersarie *Thyrsis*. So that in the beginning of this eclog, *Melibeus* a shepheard (or rather a neatheard, as his name importeth) dooth say that in seeking his cattell, hee fortun'd vpon *Daphnis*, who tarried for him to go and heare a match of piping and plaieng tried betweene *Corydon* and *Thyrsis*, promising *Melibey* that his beasts shall come safelie thither. Some thinke that by *Thyrsis* is meant some aduersarie of *Virgils*, encountring with him about excellencie: but others iudge it to be simply taken, and according to the letter: for first of all the poet himselfe speaketh in the person of *Melibey*. Neuerthelesse, if there were no allegorie herein, howe should wee vnderstand *Daphnis* his walking by the riuer *Minicius*, neere the citie *Mantua*, hee being one of *Sicilie*. Howbeit take it thus, that by *Melibey* is meant some citizen or

Eclog. 7. *Melibeus.*

townsman of *Mantua*, and brought in heere this eclog seeking a stray gote; which citizen had not as yet receiued his lands, to whom notwithstanding *Daphnis*, that is to say *Augustus* had promised the full restitution and repossession of the same.

The speakers in this eclog, are *Melibey*, *Corydon*,
and *Thyrsis*.

Melibeus.

DAphnis by [good] hap sat [him] downe vnder a whizzing holme,
And Corydon with Thyrsis droue their flocks all to one [place,]
Thyrsis his sheepe, & Corydon his gotes [well] stufte with milke,
Both flourishing in age [I meane both in their yowthfull yeares]
Arcadians both, and equall [youths] to pipe [to play] and sing,
And redie [both] to answer [such as challeng'd them therein,]
Whiles I do fense my tender trees of myrtle from the cold,
The gote himsele of all the flocke the husband and the man,
Came hither straieng downe, and I looke *Daphnis* full vpon
[To helpe me] and when he againe did see me, quicke he spake;
Come hither *Melibey* thy gote is safe, so are thy kids:
And if thou canst stay any whit [then] rest thee in the shade,
The bullocks they will hither come ouer the meads to drinke,
Here ^a *Mincius* greene hath hid the banks with weake and tender reeds.
What should I do? I neither had [the wench] *Alcippe* by,
Nor *Phyllis*, who might haue shut vp at home [in house] my lambs
Put from their milk [weand from their dams] & Corydon had [in hand]
A great contention [and a match to trie] with *Thyrsis* [then:]
Yet did I lesse regard mine ear-nest businesse than their play,
Therefore they both began to strue with songs aby [by course:]
The muses would haue them record [their musicke] both by turns,
These *Corydon* in order, and those *Thyrsis* did rehearse.

Co. O nymphs [named] *Libethrides*, our loue, grant vnto me
Such songs as to my *Codrus* [you vouchsaf to giue and graunt,]
He makes the very next [and like] to *Phebus* verses [fine]
Or if we cannot all make such [then shall our whistle shill
[Our pipe whereon we play] be hangd here on this holy * pine.

Th. O shepheards you of *Arcadie*, with iuie decke your port,
That *Codrus* guts may bursten be, for very spite and enuy,
Or if he shall [this poet praise too much] beyond our liking,
Then compasse you my browes about with [flours of] ^b ladies gloues,
Least euill toong should do me hurt, which shall a poet be.

Cor. O

^a A riuer planted
about with
greene trees.

* See after in the
gorg.

^b Which is good
against inchant-
ment and witch-
craft.

Cor. O thou [Diana] Delia [call'd] Micon the little youth
Doth giue to thee the head of this [same stiffe and] bystlie boze,
And branched horns of long liu'd stag: if this may be mine owne.
Thou shalt stand whole of marble smooth, being braste about the legs
With buskins [braue] of purple hew [or colour plesant red.]

Th. O Priap thou, it is enough for thee to looke [and haue
Of vs] a boll of milke, and peare by peare these [baked] cakes,
[Because] thou art the keeper of a pooze [and simple] garden:
We haue thee now of marble made, according to the time,
But if so bee that bringing forth of yong ones doo increase
And fill our flocke [with store] then be thou [Priap] all of gold.

Cor. O Galath [milke white] nymph & daugh-ter vnto Nereus too
More sweet and sauourie to me than hony of *Hibla* hill
More white than swans, more faire [and fine] than iuy [berries] white,
So soone as being fed the bulls shall home returne to stalls.
Then come thou too, if any care of Coridon possesse thee.

Th. Nay rather let me seeme to thee more bitter than the herbs
That spring vp in *Sardinia* soile, more rough [and woorse to handle]
Than is [the shrub call'd]** butchers broome, more vile [& lesse esteemd]
Than *** weeds cast vp [to shore by sea] if that this [present] day,
Be not alreedy longer than a whole yeare vnto me:
O bullockes fed enough, go home, if you haue any shame.

Co. O mossie springs and thou O grasse most soft to sleepe vpon,
And thou greene wilding tree which with a shadow thin doth hide you,
Keepe off from cattell summer heate, now scorching summer coms,
And buds swell now in branches ranke [of vine to bring forth grapes.]

Th. Heere is a herch & gummy wood, heer's fire good store alwaies,
The posts are blacke with daily soote: heere we as much doo care
For northerne winde, as doth the wolfe [take care] for count of sheepe,
O streaming fouds and riuers care for [washing of] their banks.

Cor. The iunipers stand [full of frute] the chestnuts heary rough,
And vnder trees their scatred frute all sorts lie euery where,
Now all things laugh: but if Alex- is faire should from these hills
Depart and go, then shouldst thou see the riuers dyed vp.

Th. The field is dry [& parcht with heat,] the grasse a thirst is dieng,
Throug fault of aire [corrupt] and Bacchus he doth pine and grudge
The hills his branches bearing grapes: greene euery wood shall grow,
At comming of our Phillis, and sweet f wholsome aire good store
Shall then come downe with merry shoures [of comfortable raine.]

Cor. The * Poplar is best pleasing tree to Alcide [Hercules]
The Vine to Bacchus, vnto faire Venus the ** myrtle tree,

c If thou wilt
graunt that I
may sing and
pipe-like Co-
drus.

d Calues of the
legs.

e If thou hast a-
ny loue or care
of me thy sweete
Coridon.

* *Sardois herbis*,
Sardoa herba
of some is taken
for bawme: of o-
thers for a kind
of crow-foot,
which being ea-
ten doth shrinke
vp the sinews of
the face in such
sort, that a man
shall seeme to dy
laughing.

** See after in
the georg.
*** *Alga*, stanke,
wrake, lauer, or
sea girdle, some
take it for sam-
pire.

f Iupiter iuuans
air.

* See after in the
georg.
** See georg.

Eclog. 8. *Pharmacutria.*

*** Or filbird
tree.

* See georg.

* Or pineaple
tree as some
thinke.

The baytree vnto Phebus, and Phillis dooth loue the *** hazels;
Whiles Phillis loues them, neither shall the mirtle nor the bay
Of Phebus passe the hazell tree [in estimation.]

Th. In woods the ash is fairest tree, in gar-dens [sweete] the * pine,
In riuers [cleere] the poplar tree, in mountaines high the * firr,
But Lycida faire [youth] if thou wouldst oftentimes me see,
The ash in woods, the pine in gar-dens shall giue place to thee.

Me. I well remember these same songs [soong Corydon & Thyrs]e
And Thirses being ouermatcht did striue but all in vaine:
Since that time Corydon thou art calld noble Corydon.

The eight Eclog intituled *Pharmacutria.*

The Argument.

The eclog being intituled *Pharmacutria* or *Daphnis*, contrineth
the reherfall of two shepheards, namely *Damon* and *Alphesibey*,
the one bewailing the disdainefull loue of *Nisa*, who had mar-
ried one *Mopsus*; the other calleth *Daphnis* home againe from
the city to the country, where his wife abode and dwelt; and this
is done by forcerie or witchcraft, wherof this eclog is framed
Pharmacutria. Now because forcerie or magicall art did al-
waies offend the *Romans*, and that they could in no wise way
with it, and was therfore flatly forbidden to be vsed; the poet
therfore followeth a fine fansie of his owne, desiring heere of the
muses a charme of *Alphesibey*, as if himselfe had beene vtterly ig-
norant of such practises. Touching the person of *Alphesibey*,
beeing a shepherd, you must note that it is allegoricall, & offereth
vs this sense or meaning, euen the poets seeking of *Augustus* his
fauour for the recouerie and hauing againe of his lands and cat-
tell. As for *Damon* it seemeth he is the same man whom *Dame-
tas* bragd he had ouer come; and *Alphesibey* to be him whom it
is said in the eclog called *Daphnis* in these words, *Alphesibey*
shall counterfet the dansing satyrs too. Now for the kind of poetrie
heere vsed, it is altogether mixt: for the poet himselfe speaketh,
and so doo the persons by him presented vnto vs in this eclog.
The poets speech is wholly directed to *Augustus*, whose fauor he
seeketh euen at the very entrance.

To *Augustus*. the complaint of a louer, and *Pharmaceutria*: the speakers *Damon* and *Alphesibey*.

Of shepherds [two] *Damon* [by name] and eke *Alphesibey*
 [Now] wil we sing a song, at whom^a contending [t'one with t'other]
 The heifers poong [much meruelled, forgetting grasse [to eat:]
 At which [two shepherds] songs also; the * *Lynces* [were] amazed,
 And riuers being chang'd and turn'd did stay their course [stood still,]
 Of *Damon* and *Alphesibey* now wil we shew the songs,
 O thou *Augustus* whether thou passe ouer now the rocks
 Of great ^b *Timaus* [floud] or sailst and gatherest [neere] the coast,
 Of sea *Illicran*, [named now *Sclanonian*,] to that day
 Shalbe as neuer any was, when lawfull it may bee
 For me to shew thine acts and deeds; lo then the day shalbe
 When lawfull it shalbe for me to beare all round about
 The world thy songs, thy verses which alone are worthy of
 The buskins [bzaue] of *Sophocles* [I meane his stately stile,]
 The first beginning [of these songs] which taken is at thee,
 Shall end at thee, receiue the songs beegun at thine owne bidding,
 And let this ^c iuy creepe about the temples of thine head,
 Among the conquering [leaves of] bay which doo betoken triumph.
 The shadow cold of night had scarce from heauen high departed,
 When as the dew on tender grasse best pleasing is to beasts,
Damon himselte leaning against a long round oliue tree,
 Began in maner thus [to sing a song of guilefull loue,]
 Da. O *Lucifer* [bright morning star] arise and comming now
 Before the comfortable day, draw on and set it forward,
 Whiles I beguilde with loue vnkind of *Nisa* she my ^d wife
 Complaine, and dieng call vpon the gods in my last houre,
 Although I nothing prouited by witnesse theirs to me
 O pipe begin *Menalian* songs, begin with me to sing.
 Mount *Menalus* hath evermore a shrill and whizzing wood,
 And speaking * pinetrees, evermore it heareth shepherds loues,
 Yea *Pan*, who was the very first that would not suffer reeds
 to be vnskillfull [but of them did make most cunning pipes:]
 O pipe begin *Menalian* songs, begin with me to sing.
Nisa that wench is giuen away to *Mops* [a fowle faste man]
 What should we not [pooze] louers ** hope [or rather feare] wilt bee,
 Now griffins shalbe ioynd [in loue] with hoxles, and in times
 And ages following fearefull deers shall come with dogs to drinke:
 O *Mopsus* cut ^e new gummy sticks, now thou doost wed a wife,

The poet Virgill
 a Trieng of mai-
 steries in singing
 any or by turns.

* A kind of
 speckled beasts, of
 whose beginin
 read Ouids me-
 tamorphosis
 lib. 5.

b A floud of Ve-
 nice neere to the
 two townes cal-
 led Concordia
 and Trigesta.

c Iuy garland,
 made of iuy and
 bay leaues be set
 on thy head.

d Whom I
 thought would
 haue beene my
 wife, as the gods
 are witnesse.

* See georg.
 ** *Catachresis*,
Spero pro timeo,
 as in the first of
 the *AEncodos*,
At sperate De-
os memores
fandi atq; re-
fandi.

e Peeeces of a
 kind of gummy
 trees which was
 wont to be burne
 at wedding so-
 lemnised and
 kepte at night:
 and seruinge in
 sted of torch
 light: see the
 george.

And

* A ceremonie
then vsed, and
not here to be
noted for hone-
stie sake: all these
things once spo-
ken in flouting
sort.

f Made me that I
am not mine
owne man.

g He inueyeth
and sharply
speaketh against
Cupid the sonne
of Venus com-
monly called
loue.

h Narcisse looke
in the second ec-
log.

* See georg.

i I will liue no
longer among
you, nor spend
my time among
you as I haue
done: but dis-
patch my selfe.

And married man * cast nuts abrode; the euening star hath left.

[The mountaine] Deta for thy sake, [thy wished night is come:]

O pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

O Nisa coupled to a man [worthy of such a wife]

Whilst thou despisest all but him, and whiles my pipe in hate

[And foule disfaueur] is with thee, and whiles my silly gotes,

Mine eybrows hearie rough [beside] my beard growne in length,

[Are almost irksome vnto thee;] He doost thou yet beleue

That any god regards or cares for things of mortall men:

O Pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

I haue thee seene a little one [and] gathering frute bedewd

Within our gardens hedgd about, thy mother then with thee,

I was your guide, and [of mine age] the second peere to eleuen,

[My thirteenth peere] had then begun, and I could reach and touch

The brittle boughs, vpon the ground [as on my feet I stood;]

So soone as I [thy face] had seene, oh how I was vndoone;

Oh how ill error [raging loue] hath ^f carried me away;

O Pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

Now doo I know [by triall true] what [cruell] thing loue is,

The hill Ismar or Rhodope, th' vnciuill garmants,

Are furthest [prooofe of all the world, in Afrike which doo dwell]

Breed and bring forth that boy among the hard and stonie rocks,

[A boy] not of our kind and bloud [but of another nature:]

O Pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

Curst's loue and cruell taught a mo-ther [the Medea cald]

All to defile her hands with bloud of her owne naturall sonne;

Thou also cruell mother wast: but heere a question growes,

Whether the mother or the naugh-tie boy more cruell were?

That naughtie boy he cruell was, so cruell mother thou:

O Pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

Now let the wolfe of one accord depart and void from sheepe,

Now let hard okes beare apples [faire of yelow hew] like gold,

Let * alnetree bloome and flourish with ^h narcisse or daffodily,

Let shrubs [and bushes] at their barks sweat gummy amber out,

Let owles contend and strue in song with swans [Apollos birds]

Let Tytyrus be Orpheus now, yea Orpheus in the woods,

And [braue] Arion [musicks pearle] among the dolphins too:

O pipe begin Menalian songs, begin with me to sing.

Let all things be the midst of sea [as therewith ouerflowne]

O woods farwell and liue [for] ⁱ I will bedlong downe be throwne

Into the water from the view of mountaine high in th' aire;

O Nisa take and haue this gift, the last of me now dieng :
O pte leaue of Menalian songs now cease and leaue them off.
These songs soong Damon, O Pie-rides you muses shew
What answered Alphesibey ? we cannot all [do] all.

Alp. ^k Bring water forth, and bind with fillets soft these altars round
Burne veruine fat and full of twice, and frankincense ^l the best,
That I may try to turne away the right wits of my husband
With sacrifices magicall [of witchcraft] and enchantment;
Nothing is wanting now but charms [which woonders great do worke]
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home.
Charms able are from heauen high to fetch the moone adowne,
With charms did ^{*} Circe turne and change Vlisses fellowes [shapes]
With charming is the snake so cold in meadowes burst to peeces :
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home.
I twist for thee euen first of all these threeds [in number] three,
In colour threefold differing, and thise about these altars
I draw thy liuely ^m counterfet : God ioies in number od :
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home.
O Amaryll knit in three knots those [twisted] ⁿ colours three,
O Amaryll knit by and by, and say I knit the knots
Of Venus [to procure and cause kindnesse and loue againe:]
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home.
As this same durt doth harden, and this same wax doth soften,
With one and selfe same [heat of] fire, so Daphnis with our laue;
Cast meale abrode, and brittle baies with ^{*} brimstone set on fire,
That naughty Daphnis burneth me, on ^o him this bay I le burne :
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home.
Let such loue hold [and full possesse] Daphnis, as when a cow
Lustie and yong being wearie made with seeking of a bull,
Through woods and groues [now by now downe, at last] doth lie along
Upon the grasse so greene hard by a spring of water [cleere]
Undone [and cast away with loue] ne doth remember [once]
Thense to depart, and go away from late [and darksome] night,
Let such loue haue Daphnis in hold, ne care in me to heale him.
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the towne, bring Daphnis home.
That faithlesse Daphnis left me once these garments [from his backe,]
Which might be pledges deere of him [and tokens of remembrance,]
Which pledges I betake to thee O earth now at mine entrance
[Into my house,] these pledges shall [bring] Daphnis [backe to me :]
O you my charms bring Daphnis from the town, bring Daphnis home
One Meris he gaue me these hearbs, and these same ^{*} poisons too,

k Now speale of
a witch that with
her forceries had
allured a man to
loue her: she
speake to her
maid Amaryllis,
as you heare re-
ported by Alphe-
sibey.

^l *Mascula*
meliora
of frankincense
and al things else
absolutely.
^{*} see Ouid me-
tamorphosis. lib.
14. with the ob-
servations of Sa-
binus.

^m Or image.
ⁿ Those three
threads of three
sundry colours.

^{*} Bitumine, see
georg. lib. 3.
note and text.
^o Vpon his image
or counterfet to
be reuenged: or
make him feeble
like torments to
mine.

^{*} Or venemous
herbs and ser-
uing for forcerie
and witchcraft.

Eclog. 9. Meris.

Which gathered were in *Pontus* [sea] for me [and my behoofe]
 Great plenty of them grow in *Pont*. I oftentimes haue seene
 Meris become a wolfe with these, and hide himselfe in woods,
 To raise vp souls out of their graves full many a time and oft,
 And I haue seene Meris remoue and carrie cozne new sowne
 From one field to another, [and all by these hearbs effect :]
 O you my charms bring Daphnis frō the towne, bring Daphnis home.
 O Amaryll bring ashes out, and cast them ouer head
 Into the flowing riuer, I will Daphnis set vpon
 With these same ashes, nothing he doth care for gods ne charms,
 O you my charms bring Daphnis frō the towne, bring Daphnis home.
 Behold and see the ashes haue caught hold vpon the altars,
 With trembling flames of owne accord, while I prolong the time
 To carry them; good lucke may't be, I know not what it is,
 And Hylax now our bandog-barks, euen at the entry doore,
 May we beleue [Daphnis is come?] or else that such as loue,
 Doo faine but dreams vnto themselves [things neither so nor so :]
 Cease O my p charms, Daphnis is come out of the towne, now cease.

p Supposing,
 that Daphnis
 was come home
 and entring into
 the house, at
 whom the dog
 barked, &c: the
 charme is staid.

The ninth Eclog: intituled Meris.

The Argument.

This eclog is not wholly taken out of *Theocritus*, but some places therof, according as the poet made choise of matter to serue his turne. The sum of this eclog is this. *Vergill* after hee had bin well nigh slain by *Arius* a captaine ouer a hundred soldiors, returning to *Rome*, gaue charge to his bailifs or seruants to see his lands safely kept, and for the present time to be dutifull and obedient to the said *Arius*. Now *Meris* one of *Virgils* seruants, in maner of a shepheard, carrieth kids on his necke to the citie *Mantua* for a present to *Arius* therby t'asswage the anger and discontentment of his mind, if he would vouchsafe to like well of so simple a gift. *Meris* being vpon his way, and his burden on his backe, another shepheard named *Lycidas* ouertaking him, asketh whether hee is going? To whom *Meris* making no direct answer, but full of inward greefe falleth into a lamentable complaining of his present miseries. Whervpon occasion is offered both to the one and the other of singing sundry sorts of songs and deuises, as came into their heads by means of this their meeting & communication.

The

The speakers are *Lycidas* and *Meris*.

Lycidas.

O Meris whither tread thy feet: the way that leads to a towne?
 Me. O Lycid we alſue are come [to this unhappy time]
 (Which we did neuer fear or doubt) that euen a ſtranger [meere]
 [Made] owner of our little land, may ſay Theſe [goods] are mine,
 Depart, be gone you dwellers old. Now we quite overcome
 And ſad do ſend that owner [who poſſelleth all our grounds]
 Theſe kids [as gift] which would to God may turne him to no good,
 Sith lucke and lot turns vpside downe, all things [that worloly be.]

a To the citie Mantua.

Ly. Truly I heare [reported that] your friend^b Menalcas ſaued
 By verſes [which this man hath made, his lands and liuing] all
 [Lieng and being there] whereas the mountains do begin
 To^c ſhrinke and to remoue themſelues, and downward bow their tops
 With ſoft [and eaſie] banke [to cline] as far as *Mincius* riuer,
 And broken tops of beeches old [now very much decayd.]

b Virgil.

c To ſal, ſinke, or become as it were plaine ground.

Me. O Lycid thou heardeſt, and ſo the ſame and rumoꝝ was,
 But yet our verſes do ſo much preuaile among the wars,
 As doves of *Chao* (do men ſay) when as the eagle coms.
 And if to be the^d left hand crow had warned me before
 From hollow holme to [put away] new ſtrifes and cut them off,
 By any kind of means; ne this thy Meris ſhould haue liued,
 Nor Menalc neither [I and he had both of vs bene ſlaine.]

d Which ſat on the left hand and ſo foretold vn-luckineſſe.

Ly. Alacke, and can ſo foule a deed befall to any man?
 Alacke Menalc, and ſhould thy ioies [thy verſes ſweet and fine]
 Haue welnigh with thy ſelfe from vs bene ſnatcht perforce away?
 Who then ſhould ſing of nymphs? who the ſhould ſped the ground with
 Or who ſhould couer waterſprings w ſhade [of trees ſo] green? (flours?)
 Or [who ſhould ſing the verſes] which I ſtole of late from thee
 Holding my peace, when as thou went'ſt to *Amaryl* our ioy?
 O Tityr feed my goates till I come backe, my way is ſhort,
 And being fed, drine them to drinke, and Tityr in their drining
 Take heed to meet the maiſtergote, he ſtriketh with his hoꝝ.

Me. Nay then who ſhould theſe ſonnets ſing, which Menalc he himſelf
 Did ſing to Vare, not^e perfect yet, O Vare the ſinging ſwans
 Thy name ſhall beare aloft to ſtars [conditionally] ſo that
 Our [citie] *Mantua* may remaine for vs [therein to dwell:]
 Our *Mantua* too too neere alacke, to wretched^f *Cremon* towne.

e Fully finiſht, or brought to full end.

f Bicauſe Mantua came to be ſpoiled by meanes of the neerenſſe of the citie *Cremona*.

Ly. O Mere begin [to ſing] if thou haue any [ſong in ſtoꝝ]
 So let thy ſwarms of bees auoid the^{*} pewghs of *Cirnos* Ile.

* See georg.
* See georg.

So let thy kine with * cithyfe fed their vdders stufte [with milke:]
And the Pierides also haue me a poet made,
I likewise verses haue and songs, and shepherds say also
That I a poet am, but yet I doo them not beleue,
For neither seeme I songs to sing worthe of Vare or Cinna,
But all among the swans so shrill to gaggle like a goose.

Me. I doo the same in very deepe [prepare my selfe to sing]
And with my selfe holding my peace I thinke vpon [a song]
If I, O Lycid, able were to call it vnto mind,
It is a song none of the ba-sest [but the very best.]
O Galath hither come, for what pastime is in the waters?
Here is the purple flourishing spring, here doth the ground affoord
Flours sundrie sorts all round about the riuers [which do grow]
The * poplar white here ouerhangs the caue, and bending vines
Do shade places & weaue and wind [with spreading of their branches:]
Come hither Galath, let the floods outrageous smite the shores.

* See georg.
g Make places
of shadow.

Ly. What [saist thou of those songs] which I heard thee singing alone
Upon an euening faire and bright: the tune I do remember,
If that I knew the words [the note I haue but not the dittie.]

h Starrs.

Me. O Daphnis why beholdest thou th'old risings of the ^h signs?
Lo Caesar, Dioneus star is come abroad [and shines,]
The star wherby all seeds would ioy in [bringing forth of] frute,
Whereby also the grapes would draw a colour vnto them,
On hills [which] warme and open [lie against the shining sunne:]
O Daphnis graft thou peartrees now, thine ⁱ heirs shall crop the frute,
Age taketh all things quite away, yea mind and memorie too.

i Thy posteritie
or newes shall
gather the fruite
of thy planting
and grafting.

I [well] remember when I was a boy, full oft I made
Long sunnie daies with singing [then whole daies I spent in songs,]
Now are so many songs forgot, and Meris voice doth faile him,
The woodues spide Meris first [and so they tooke away my speech:]
But yet these songs shall Menalc oft ynough rehearse to thee.

k Thou driuest
off our desires
with delayes.

Ly. O Meris in excusing thee, thou dost ^k prolong our loues,
Now euery sea being still and calme doth hold his peace for thee,
And (see) all blasts of windie noise are faine [and quite alaid]
Our midway this [to Mantua] is from this place where we be,
For why the toome of Bianor [the builder of that citie]
B'gins t' appeare. O Meris here let vs twaine sing [and pipe]
Euen here where husbandmen do lop and cut down boughs so thicke,
Heere lay thou downe thy kids [a while] yet shall we [time enough]
Come to the citie [Mantua] or if so be we doubt
Least that the night should ga: her raine before [we thether reach,]

Let vs go singing thorough quite, the way wil hurt vs lesse.
And that we may go singing, I will ease thee of this¹ lode.

Me O youth leaue off & cease [to moue] more matters at this time]
And let vs doo that businesse first which stands vs now in hand,
Then may we better sing when as^m Menalc himselfe is come.

¹ He offereth to
cary one of the
kids like a good
fellow.

^m When Virgill
is come backe
from Rome.

The tenth and last Eclog of the mad loue of Cornelius Gallus.

The Argument.

In this last eclog the poet aduanceth the loue of Gallus, but yet so,
as that he swarueth not from the persons and comparisons of
shepheards. Touching the argument, it is all in maner taken out
of *Thirsis*, that is, the first Idyll of of *Theocritus*, who handleth
the like matter in all points in his *Daphnis*. How this Gallus was
an excellent poet, and so familiar with *Cesar*, and likewise so fa-
uoured of him, that he gaue and bestowed vpon him the govern-
ment of *Egypt*. Howbeit afterwards growing in suspicion of co-
spiracie or treason against *Cesar*, he was slaine at his commande-
ment. *Virgill* did so deereley loue this Gallus, that in praise of him
he spent wel nigh all the end of the fourth booke of his *Geor-
giques*, which place the poet (*Augustus Cesar* so charging him to
doe) if we may beleue the supposall of *Seruins*, after Gallus was
put death, changed into the fable or talke of *Aristus*.

In this eclog the poet *Virgill* himselfe is
the onely speaker.

O Arethuse [thou nimphe] grant me this labour last [of mine,]

Verles a few are to be said of Gallus my [good freend,]

But which [said] verles let^a Lico-ris read hir selfe [also,]

Verles [and songs] are to be said; who would denie to Gall

Verles: nay then who would not write verles vnto his praise?]

[O Arethuse] begin [to sing.] So bitter^b Doris she,

Let hir not mix with thee hir streames, when thou shalt eb and flow

Under the flouds of sicill sea. [now] let vs chant and sing

The carefull loues of Gall, whiles that the litle flat nozde goes

Shall crop and nip the tender twigs: we sing not to the deafe,

The woods doe answer euery thing [with sound of eccho shrill,]

O wenches you the Naiades, what woods, what groues held you?

^a A prety wench
whom Gallus
loued: but she
following the
campe of Anto-
nius, did gree-
uously trouble
and afflict
Gallus.

^b The sea, but
properly a god-
desse or ladie
thereof, daughter
to Ocean, and
wife to Nereus.

[Where were you] when as Gall did pe-rish by disdainfull loue:
 For neither any tops of [high] *Parnassus* hill, nor yet
 Of *Pindus* [mount] made any stay [ne caused you to tarry,]
 Nor Aganippe [spring which is with] in *Aonia* [land]
 [Could make you stay,] yea euen the bayes bewaile & mon'd my Gall,
 So did the shrubs and bushes lowe, so did the *Menal* mount,
 Which beareth * pinetrees, so likewise the very rocks and stones
 Of *Licey* [mountaine] cold bewaile [and lamentably moorne]
 For Gallus being vnderneath a solitarie rocke,
 And round about him stand the sheepe c ne shames at them of vs,
 Nor let it shame thee poet great of cattell and of sheepe,
 For faire Adonis fed [and gra-sed] sheepe by rivers [side,]
 And shepheards too with swineherds flow came [to the poet Gall,]
 Menalcas also wringing wet with [gathering] winter akorns,
 All [these] after Gall from whence this loue [extreame of his should be.]
 Apollo came himselfe and said, what Gallus art thou mad?
 Lycoris all thy care and toy both follow another man,
 Through [frost and] snow and dreedfull campe [or tents of soldiers stout.]
 Sylvanus too with countrie pompe and honor on his head,
 [A garland made of flours and leaues] came also vnto Gall,
 Shaking his flourishing d ferns and his lilles [faire and] great.
 God Pan of *Arcadie* he came, whom we saw [coloured] red
 With bloudie berries of c ebull tree, and also vermilion,
 And [Pan] said vnto Gall, what mea-sure [or what end] shalbe
 [Of this thy sadnes:] loue regards ne cares for such [behaviors.]
 Neither is cruell loue content or satisside with teares,
 Nor grasse with riuers [wating them,] nor bees with f cytise [flours]
 Nor little shee goes with the leaues [and tender sprigs of trees:]
 But he pensife and sad dooth say, o you *Arcadians* [all,]
 Who are alone the cunning men to sing [my wretched case]
 O then how soft [and all at ease] my bone should take their rest,
 If that your pipe hereafter shall report these loues of mine:
 And would to god I had beene one of you, and eeke had beene
 Either the keeper of your flocks, or dresser of [your vines,]
 Or gatherer of your grapes full ripe, then truly whether shee,
 Phillis, had beene my [louer deere,] or Amint [my delight]
 Or any other raging loue (what then, if Amint bee
 Both blacke [and swart] so violets and s vaccins too are blacke:)
 Yet Amint he should lie with me among the willow trees,
 Under the limber bending vines [neere Mantua which doo grow:]
 Phillis should gather garland floures, and Amint he should sing.

* See george.

c The sheepe
are glad of vs, we
be not ashamed
of sheepe, or to
keepe the epe.

d A kind of small
trees or shrub, of
whose wood be-
cause it is light,
old men make
them walking
staues: it is so n-
what like fennel
giant, and full of
pitch, &c.

e A tree not vn-
like an elderne
both in leafe and
berrie, but not so
huge in groweth.
Col. lib. 2.

f Looke for it in
the second eclog,
and the first also.
and georg.

g See it in the
second eclog.

Heere o Lycoris [lower mine] are water springs so coole,
 And heere be meadows soft [with grasse,] heere also is a wood,
 Heere would I wasted be with age, [and spend my life] with thee,
 New raging loue keeps me in armes of hard [and warlike] Mars,
 Among the midst of weapons, and of foes against vs [bent.]
 Alacke Lycoris thou art far away from country thine,
 And all alone without me thou hard [wench] dost see the snow
 Of *Alpine* [hills] and [feel'st] the cold-nesse of the [rliuer] *Rhene*,
 (Ne could I credit or beleue a thing so great and strange)
 Alacke Lycoris [o beware] least coldnesse doo the hurt,
 Alacke Licoris least sharpe pfe doo cut thy tender^h feete.
 I will be gone and exercise, [or play] vpon the pipe
 Of the sicilian shepherd, [who had Theocrit to name,]
 Songs made by me in Calcid verse, [in old Zuphorions verse,
 A poet borne in a Chalcis towne within the ile of Greece.]
 It is decreed and purposed of me to suffer rather
 [This miserie] in woods amoong the dens of beastes so wilde,
 And graue in tender trees my bones; these trees shall spring and grow,
 And you my [raging] loues [with them] shall likewise spring and grow.
 In the meane time about the mount of *Menal* I will walke,
 Singled [and well accompanied] with nimphs [which there doo keepe]
 Or I will hunt the bores so wilde, no cold shall me forbid.
 [Ne let or hinder me] to com-passe round about with dogs
 The woods vpon Parthenius hill. Iⁱ seeme now to my selfe
 To go through rocks and sounding woods, it is my pleasure too.
 Out of a Parthian [bowe, at th'ends which tipped is with] bozne
 To shoot Cydonian arrows [swift,] as if so be this were
 The medicine of our raging loue; or else [that Cupid hee]
 That god may learne in mens mishaps [ah] gentle to become,
 Those [nimphs] the Hamadryades [which liue and die with trees,
 And cheefly with the oaks] doo no-thing please me now againe,
 No not my songs themselues: o woods remoue you hence againe,
 Our labours cannot change ne turne [Cupid] that god [of loue,]
 No not if Hebeus floud we should drinke vpon amidst^k the cold,
 Or go and suffer scythian snows of watrie winter season,
 Noz if we should [in feeding] shifte the sheepe of *Ethiops* [blacke]
 Under the star^l of Cancer; when the barke in elmetree high
 Dieng [with scorching heat of sun] doth dry and parch away.
 Loue ouercommeth euery thing, and let vs peeld to loue.
 O [ladies] you Pierides, it shalbe [now] enoug^j
 That [I] your poet [Virgill] haue these [foresaid sonnete] soong,
 while^g

h Soles of thy
 feet with trea-
 ding thereupon.

i I seeme vnto
 my selfe, it seems
 to mee, or mee
 thinkes.

k In the midst
 of cold winter.
 l When the sun
 is in Cancer,
 which is in
 Iune, the yeare
 then at the hor-
 test, the time of
 the solsticie, and
 the sheep in
Ethiopia, a cou-
 trie neere to the
 scorching zone:
 all which are
 spoke to set out
 the crueltie of
 loue.

m Hib. sco.

See it in the second Eclog.

n See it in the second eclog, and georg.

Whiles he sits still, and [also] makes a little maund or basket
 of m slender twigs [or ozier rods] D you Pierides
 These songs you most shall make to Gall; to Gall, the loue of whom
 Growes every houre so much in me, as in the spring time fresh
 The ⁿ alnetree greene shoots vp it selfe [in tallnesse and in hight.
 But let vs rise, the shade is woont to fingers to be hurtfull,
 The shadow of the iuniper is noisome, and to frute
 The shadowes also do much harme: D you my little gotes
 Full fed go home, the euening comes, my little gotes go home.

FINIS.



The Georgiks
Of Publius Virgilius Maro:

Otherwise called his Italian Husbandrie,
Divided into foure Bookes,

and conteining

The { plowing
planting
breeding
breeding } and { sowing
grafting
curing
keeping } of { grounds,
trees,
beasts,
bees: } &c.

*Grammaticallie translated into English meter, in so
plaine and familiar sort, as a learner may be
taught thereby to his profit and
contentment.*

By A. F.



AT LONDON,

Printed by T. O. for Thomas Woodcock.

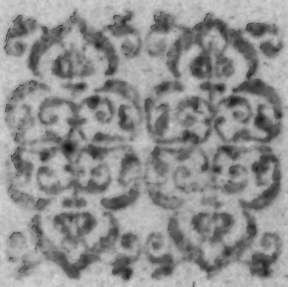
Anno Domini. 1589.

The Georgicks
 Of Publius Virgilii Maro:
 Otherwise called his Italian Husbandrie
 Divided into four Books,

The { breeding
 breeding
 and planning
 blowing } and { keeping
 cutting
 grafting
 sowing } of { bees:
 bees:
 bees:
 grounds
 &c.

Grammatically translated into English meter, in so
 plain and familiar form as a learner may be
 enabled thereby to his profit and
 contentment.

By A. E.



Printed by T. O. for Thomas Widdowes
 at London.
 Anno Domini. 1789.

TO THE MOST REVE-
REND FATHER IN GOD, IOHN

Archbishop of Canterburie, Primat and Metro-

politane of England, A. F. wisheth abundant
increase of all heauenly and spirituall blessings.



HE translators intent considered,
(namely to do some good for Gram-
mar Schooles) the lesse check should
redound to this honest and painefull
translation: wherein the expositor
hath beene carefull to satisfie the
courteous; knowing that the curious will contemne, and
the malicious controule euerie deuise and enterprise which
is not their owne, or tempered with the leuen of their li-
king. For mine owne part as I set light by the foule mouth
of the one, so I passe not for pleasing the fine eare of the
other; they both being persons swift to preiudicate, but
slow to deliberate; ripe to deface & discountenance, but
rawe to correct or imitate the commendable trauels of well
affected Students, to whome with the Comical Poet to his
aduersarie Licinius I say no more but this: Faciunt ne
intelligendo vt nihil intelligent, &c. In brieft, if your Grace
accept it to whome I present it, I haue my wish, though
I misse of my will, beseeching God long to continue
your Grace Metropolitan of all England,
and graue Counsellor to her
Maiestie.

Your Graces by manyfold deuoir

A. F.

To the Reader whatfoeuer.



HE translators meaning is, when occasion serueth, to make this interpretation of his run in round rime, as it standeth now vpon bare metre; partly to discharge his sufficiencie, and partly to please the readers fantasie: desiring them to beare with such shifts as they shall see vsed heere and there for the conuiance of the poets sense in plaine words applied to blunt capacities, considering the expositors drift to consist in deliuering a direct order of construction for the releefe of weake Grammatists, not in attempting by curious deuise and disposition, to content courtly Humanists, whose desire he hath bene more willing at this time to suspend, bicause he would in some exact sort satisfie such as need the supplie of his trauell, remembering the old metricall prouerbe, *Deficit ambobus, qui vult seruire duobus.* Elisions are sometimes vsed, so are sections or diuisions of whole words in the conclusion of a verse and line; which being ordinarie among * Latine poets, is the more sufferable in English, how vnswete a sound so euer they seeme to make in the eare. In brecfe, let the difficultie and tediousnes of the trauell obtaine a tolleration against all reprehensue chalenges, and a good licence for such voluntarie errors, as the committing whereof is lesse discommendable, than the intermitting or omitting of the same is praise-worthie, the one in respect of plaine sense without fine words, the other in regard of fine phrase with erroneous sense.

Howsoeuer it be done, take it as it is, That
labourer is too bad a bungler, whose
worke is not worth a good
word. *Vale.*

A. F.

* Horat. ferm.
lib. 1. sat. 9.
lib. 2. sat. 3.
epist. lib. 2.
epist. 2.



The first Booke of Virgil his Georgiks,

other wise called his Rurals or Husbandrie,

Made for the climat of Italie

specially, &c.

The argument of Modestinus a lawyer

upon the first Booke.

THe poet Virgil [in this first booke of his Georgiks heere] (lustie,
Hath plainly taught what thing can make the corne feelds ranke and
[Or corne delight some, whose increase makes th' owners* merry men]
What stars [what seasons] th' husbandman should duly marke and keepe,
How he should cut up casie moold with plough, and how his seeds
Are to be throwne into the ground: [and he hath plainly taught]
The tilling and good husbanding of places [fit therefore,]
And haruests to be made [restored] with great increase and gaine.

* *Latas segetes,
quia la:os facit
agricolas, &c.*

*The first Booke of the Georgiks, written to
Mecenas, a noble man.*

LEarned, and in great fauour with *Augustus Caesar*:
Vnto this *Mecenas* was *Virgil* and *Horace* much
Beholden, not only for the familiaritie which he vouch-
safed them, but also for the manifold good courtesies
And benefites wherewith he releued them, &c.

O My *Mecenas*, ile begin heereafter to ^a declare, (and ranke
What thing may make corne-ground to be [in peelding] ^b fat
And vnder what stars [influence] it were conuenient [meete]
^c To turne [with plow] the land, and ^d ioine the vines to trees of elme,
And ^e what regard were to be had of oxen, and what care
Of cattell, and ^f how great a pzoofe in [christie] sparing bees.
O you the clearest lights [that be] of all the worlde [so round,]

a Sing.
b Fruitfull.
c As in the first
Booke.
d As in the se-
cond Booke.
e As in the third
Booke.
f As in the
fourth Booke.
g Namely, the
Sunne and the
Moone, other-
wise called A-
pollo & Diana.

The first booke of Virgils Georgikes,

h Akorns of E-
pirus, which
men vsed to eate
before corne
was sowne, or
deuised for
bread.

i In old time
they called wa-
ter commonly
by the name of
Achelous, which
is properly a
river or floud in
the countrey
Ætolia.

k The sonne of
Apollo and
Cyrene.

Bacchus and Ceres nourishing, which leade about the peare
falling from heauen, [which is the cause of seasons in their course,]
Sith that the earth by your [good] gifts hath changed^h Chaon akorns
For bread-corne ranke and ripe [to reape,] and mingled hath [also]
i Achelo pots with grapes, found out [water I meane with wine,]
And O you Fawnes [of Woods, the Gods, and Cattell-keepers too,]
You present Gods of Husband-men, you Satyrs, and Dryads, you
[The Nymphs of Trees, & chiefly Dkes,] set hither-ward your foote,
Pour gifts [bestowd] I sing abroad: And thou O Neptune God,
Of whome the earth smitten with great three-fold mace brought forth
The first fierce snorting Horse that was: And o^k [Aristey] thou
The louing friend of woods, for whom three hundred snow-white heifers
Do crop the bushie places ranke [with iuice] of Ceaife.
O Pan of Tege [Citie,] though thy welcall mountaines be
A care to thee, thou leauing quite the wood where thou wast borne,
And keeper of the Sheepe vpon *Lycean* Isthie hills,
Assist me: and Minerva thy inuenter of thy Oliue tree,
And o thou youth [Triptolemus] of crooked plow deuiser:
And o Symanus setting of the tender Cypress tree,
[Springing] out of the roote [assist and present be with me.]
O all you Gods and Goddesses, in whome there is a care
To keepe and saue the fallow feelds, and nourish with some seede
[Of natures secret force] the corne new [sowne] and which send downe
From heauen large large showrs of rain vpon the land to seed-corne sowne.
And thou O Caesar, whome it is vncertaine what assemblies
Of Gods shall haue thee them among, or that thou wouldst vouchsafe
To visite cities, and likewise of countries take the charge,
And [so] most [part of all the] world should take and knowledge thee
Of fruits the author, and of stormes [the ruler] strong to be:
Or compassing about thy head with mothers^{*} myrtle leaues,
Shouldst come [to be] of seas most huge the God, and sea-men [so]
Might worship all alone thy maiestie most excellent.
The vtmost iland *Thule* should thee serue, and^m Thetis boy
Thee for to be her sonne in law with [gift of] waters all.
But mayst thou not much rather ioyne thy selfe a new bright star,
Betweene [the signes] n Erigone, and Chelies following next:
Now scorching Scorpius draweth in his armes [or crooked clooches]
And leaueth roome enough in heauen for thee, and some to spare,
Whatsoeuer (Caesar) thou shalt be for let not [hel-hounds] hope
For thee to be a king to them; ne let so curst a wish
Of reigning happen vnto thee: though *Greece* [deuising lies]

l Dedicated to
Venus, from
whome Augu-
stus Caesar fer-
reth his pe-
digree.

* See after.

m The great
Goddess, or
Lady of the Sea.
n Virgo and
Scorpio, two
Signes in the
Zodiake.

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

3

Doth maruell at the *Elysian* feedes, [places of ioy belowe,] *Proserpina* [though she] desired was and praid,
 Nox yet *Proserpina* [though she] desired was and praid,
 Doth care to follow [up to heauen] her mother *Ceres* steps,
 Graunt me an easie course, and unto my beginnings nod,
 And pitying the pooze countrie folke, vnskilfull of the way
 [To practise works of husbandrie,] set in thy foote with me,
 And now enure thy selfe to be by rowes called vpon.
 In spring time now when as the cold [snowe] water melted is gone
 Upon the hoarie [frostie] hilles, and rotten clod of earth,
 With westerne wind doth chawe it selfe, euen then let ore begin
 For me to groane at plow borne downe-ward [deep in ground to cut,]
 And plowshare worne with furrowes [drawne] brightly begin to shine,
 That eared land for seed contents at least the wisht desires
 Of husbandmen [most] couetous, which twise hath felt the sunne,
 And twise the cold, [which kind of ground the fallow feedes do call,]
 Th' unmeasurable harvests breake his barnes [being ouerfull,]
 But let our care be first per we cut * cheeuert and plaine feed
 Unknowne [to vs for lack of prooffe] with iron [culters knife]
 To learne the windes, and of the heauen the diuers influences
 And countries proper tilth by kind, and qualities of places,
 And what each severall soyle should beare, and what it should refuse,
 Heere corne, there grapes come vp [and do] more plentifully grow,
 Vong trees else-where, & grasse & bud spring vp [aboue the ground,]
 And seest thou not how *Tmolus* mount, sends saffron out?
 How *India* yeeldeth rubie, how nice and tender *Sabeis*
 Affoord good frankincense: but yet the naked *Chalibeis*
 Send iron [and Steele] and *Pontus* ile [doth plentifully yeeld]
 Good medicines made of beaues stones, most strong and full of force,
Epirus ile [doth yeeld] the palme and floure of *Elis* mares,
 [Best breeders of great hoxles which in running wooon the game]
 Nature hath set immediatly to places every one.
 These lawes and everlasting leagues, when as, and at what time
 Deucalion cast behind him stones into the empty world
 Whereof sprang men, an offspring hard. Therefore go to, and let
 Strong ox * turne by ranke ground forthwith, in first months of the
 And dulle summer breake the clouds heng [vnooccupide] (yeare,
 And naught for vse of hiles prepared) with seasonable sun,
 But if the soile vnfructifull is, it shall sufficient be
 To let it lie unlaboured, untill the north star [rise]
 With little furrowes [once with plow in slender maner made]
 There, least the weeds should hurt the corne [in rising growing ranke]

o The daughter
of Ceres, and
wife of Pluto.

* Champion
ground.

p Of their
owne accord
n Naturally
q A people by
Syria & Arabia.
r A people of
Pontus, where
iron mines
abound, & they
worke naked
in them.
f A Citie in A-
chaia, where
neere to the
riuer Alphens
the olympian
games wer kept.
t A King of
Thessalia.
u Tauri, oxen as
well as bulls,
fith bulls are not
seruiceable for
tilth.
x Which riseth
11. dayes before
the equinoctiall
autumnal in har-
uest, namely on
the 13. of Sep-
tember, when it
is seed time.
y In the fat and
battable ground.

Here,

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

^a In a leane and
hungrie soile, or
lesse fruitfull.

^a Or moisture.

^b Bitter Lupins,
for so they talte
being not full
ripe: of them
be diuerse sorts,
one bearing a
blew, another a
yellow, and a
third a reddish
flowre.

^a Where, least the little^a raine should fall the barren sandie soile,
Thou one and selfesame man shalt suf-fer feedes but newly reapt
To cease [and lie vnb^ond] by course each second yeare that coms,
And slouthfull [fruteles] ground wax hard with mouldie dung & durt,
Or thou shalt there sowe yelow corne, the time of yeare being chang'd
Whence erst thou tookest plentifull [increase of] bull imoong,
[As beanes & pease] with shaking eod; or [whence thou gatheredst erst]
Thy crop of vitches thin and small, of ^b lupins sad also,
[Hauing] but fraile and brittle stalks, and store of sounding straw,
For hempe or flarseed burns the feeld, the seed of otes both burne,
And poppie tempered thorowghly with most forgetfull sleepe,
Doth dye and burne [the ground as do the named seeds afoze]
But yet each second yeare by turns, an easie labour 'tis
Seed corne to sowe [as wheat and rie] only be not ashamed
To season well and thorowghly with doong both fat and ranke
Thy leane and hungrie soile; nor yet to cast foule filchie durt
All ouer barren fruteles feedes. So likewise shall the fallowes
Rest and remaine [vnoctupide] their kind of seed being changd,
No thanks is due vnto the ground, whiles it doth lie vntild,
It hath beene good and profitable oft times to set on fire
The barren feedes, and stubble light with crackling flames to burne,
Either bicause the grounds thereby do [inwardly] receiue
A secret force and [more than that] a fattning nourishment,
Or else bicause each ill default is tride thereout by fire,
And so thunprofitable moi-^{sture} sweateth out of it:
Or that the heate doth looze [and o-pen make] the many waies
And breathing places blind [vnscene] there where the iuice should come
Into the new [sprong] blades; or that it hardens fast and binds
[Or closeth vp] the gaping veins [or holes within the ground]
Least litle showrs or fearcer forces of swift hot drawing sun,
Or persing cold of northerne wind should burne and blast [the same.]
He which with harrow breaks the clods vnserviceable yet,
And draggeth hurdels made of wic-ker rods and bending sticks,
Doth helpe the fallowes very much, he looketh yelow^d Ceres
Upon him vainely [to no end] from heauen [that is so] he,
And him which breaks againe with plow turnd ouerthwart the ridges
[Of furrows such] as he cast vp before in champion ground
[Or leuelo land euen and plaine] with plowshare erst cut vp,
And often laboureth his land, and ouerrules his feedes,
O husbandmen with summers wet, and winters faire [to haue]
Corne is delighted much [and great-ly iopes] in winters dust,

^c Of wattle
worke.
d Corne yelow
of colour when
it is full ripe.
Ceres properly
is the goddesse
of corne.

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

s

The field is glad and ioies therein, and *Misia* countrie soile,
 Vaunts not it selfe ne brings in a-ny tillage[toile] so much:
 And *Gargara* mountains maruell not so much at haruest theirs,
 [No husbandry makes ground more frutefull than a winter drie.]
 What should I say of him which ha-uing cast his seed[and sowne]
 Doth follow[with] his fallow field[and trim it] out of hand,
 And spreads abroad the lumps^e of sand but badly fat[or leane]
 And after brings vnto his seed[or ground alreddie sowne]
 A streame of waters following[or draining therevnto]
 And when the field being scorcht and burnt is hot and very drie,
 The blade[then] dieng, lo[how] he doth fetch from lofty brow
 Of steepe and cliftie passages[cleere] water[gliding downe:]
 The same [so] falling mooues and makes a hoarse and murmuring noise
 By and among the smooched stones, and with his drains or streamis
 Doth moisten and giue liquor to the corne fields drie with thirst.
 What [should I say of him] who least the stalke should lie along
 With ears of corne growne big and large, doth eat away [by beasts]
 The ranknes of the corne in ten-der blade [when by it shoots]
 And when the blade is equall with the furrowes[and no higher.]
 And what [should I report of him] which voids and takes away
 With soking sand the water[flouds] gathered as in a fen
 Especially, if so be that the floud[which fell by raine]
 Abounding ouerflow his banks in^f months that doubtfull be,
 Possessing places all abroad with mud quite overlaid,
 Whereby the hollow ditches sweat with lukewarme [wetting] raine.
 And albeit these things be worke of oxen and of men
 Trained and tride in turning vp the ground[with helpe of plough]
 Yet doth the naughty goose, nor yet the cranes of *Strymon* lake,
 Nor s intyba with bitter tang-led roots annoy or hurt:
 The shadow hurteth not, [but fa-ther Iupiter] himselfe
 Would not the way of tilling [land] should easie be[but hard]
 And he himselfe stird field vp first[and laboured the land]
 Whetting the harts of mortall men with cares, ne suffred he
 His realms [and people] stiffe to be with noisome drowsinesse.
 No husbandmen did dresse the ground before god Iupiter,
 Ne lawfull was it for to marke or part the field with bounds,
 But [men]^h in common liuing sought: the earth it selfe also
 Did freely beare all things, no bo-die willing [bidding] it.
 He [Iupiter] gaue serpents blacke their venem[vile]
 And he cominanded wolues also to rauē and to spoile,
 The sea by sailing to be stird, and he smit downe from leaues

² Sandie, or
grauelly ground.

route

^f As in the spring
and haruest whe
the wether is va-
riable.

^g Endiue, or suc-
courie, or hawks
weed.

^h In medium
quercubant.

The first booke of Virgils Georgiks,

[Of trees sweet] honie and [from vse of men] put fire away:
 And he held in [or bounded by] wine running euery where
 In riuers [for this end] that vse and exercise might wryng,
 And by deuising beat out arts by little and by little,
 [And occupations diuers sorts] and might in furrowes seeke
 For blades of corne, and smite out fire hidden in veins of flint.
 Then first felt flouds the ⁱ alnetree wood made hollow [bores and ships]
 Then gaue the mariner to stars their numbers and their names,
 The Pleiads, Hetads, and the star of Lyaon so cleere,
 Then was deuisd wild beasts to take with snares, and to deceiue
 [More sillie birds] with lime, and to compasse great parks with dogs,
 Now one with slingnet beats vpon the riuer brode and large,
 Reaching vnto the very depth, another puls and drawes
 Out of the water [fishing] lines [all moist and wrynging] wet,
 Then was [found out] of iron the stif-nesse, and plate of ^k shyll saw,
 For men at first did cut their wood, easie to cleaue, with wedges;
 Then diuerse occupations and trades came vp in vse,
 For ^l ceaselesse labour maistrech and ouercoms all things,
 And so doth pzeasing pouertie and need in cases hard.
 Ceres first taught and trained men with iron [tools] to turne
 [And plow] the ground, euen then when a-korns and the frutes of trees
 Did faile in ^m holy wood, and when ⁿ Dodona food denide:
 And by and by mishap was sent [and casualtie] to corne
 [Namely] that ^o blasting mischæfous should eat the stems and stalks,
 And idle [frutelesse] thistles should grow stiffe and rough in fields:
 The corne occaies and dies, great store of sharpe and picking weeds,
 As burs & brambles come in place, and naughtie darnell with
 The barren otes beare sway among the goodly plowed lands.
 And sure, vnlesse thou wilt apply and follow well thy ground
 With harrowing it continually, and fray away the birds
 With [some deuised] noise, and cut or plash away with bill
 The shadie boughs of sunlesse soile, and ^p wilt both call and cry
 [To god aboue] by praier for raine: alacke thou shalt behold
 [But] all in vaine huge heaps of [corne belonging to] another
 And shalt ^q assuage thy hunger with the shaken oke in woods.
 Now must I also shew what tools hard husbandmen should haue,
 Without all which the harvest corne could not be sowne nor rise:
 A plowshare first with weighty oke [or wood] of crooked plow,
 And waines ^r of mother Eleusine [Ceres of Eleusis]
 Going on wheelles [but] slowly, flails, and sleds with harrowes of
 Uneuen weight, and furthermore the simple furniture.

ⁱ The aller tree
growing in low
moist woods and
waterish places:
it buddeth and
beares leaues in
Aprill and bea-
reth fruite in
September.

^k Making a scra-
ping and harth
noise.

^l Labor omnia
vincit, &c.

^m Consecrated
to Iupiter.
ⁿ A wood in Epy-
rus where a
temple and an o-
racle was establi-
shed in the ho-
nor of Iupiter.
^o Rubigo,
properly the rust
in yron, and can-
ker in corne.

^p Votisq; vo-
caueris im-
brem.

^q Thou shalt
somewhat slake
thy hunger but
not quite kill it
with eating a-
kornes shaken
off from the tree.
^r Of Ceres ho-
nored in Eleusis
a citie in Attica
a cuntry of A-
chaia.

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

Of Celeus [king of Eleusis] with rods^f of wicker wrought,
 And hardles made of bending wood, and Bacchus^t secret fan
 All which thou being mindfull of, shalt lay vp [or lay by]
 Prouided long before [thou need] if that the worthy praise
 And glorie of gods [blessed] earth remaine or bide in thee.
 Immediately whiles elme is young, 'tis tamed in the woods,
 And by maine strength [it being] bowd, a plowtaile it is made,
 And takes the shape and fashion of the crooked plow also:
 A plowbeame eight foot long from th'end, two ears or handles [fit]
 [With] culcers double backt are hand-some made and fit hereto:
 The light [wood of the]^u Elie tree is cut downe for a poke
 So is the beechtree hie and tall: the plow handle also,
 The which should turne the^x cart behind [in following of the plow]
 And let the smoke trie well the wood hangd vp in chimney drie.
 I could thee many lessons tell of old and aged men,
 But that thou doost refuse and shug to know [such] slender cares.
 The ground must first be plaine and leuell laid with roller great,
 And to be turnd with hand, and with fast chalke firme to be made,
 Least weeds should grow, or^y ouercome with dust the same should gape:
 Then diuers plages [or vermine vile] deceiue [the husbandman]
 The little mouse hath plast his house oft vnderneath the ground,
 And made his barns [or garnerers there] or else the moldwarps blind
 Haue digd them couches there to lodge, and in the hollow holes
 The tode is found, and many mon-sters moze the earth brings forth,
 The weuell [a deuouring worme] destroies huge heapes of corne,
 So doth the^z pismere fearing much hir needy helplese age.
 Behold^a and see likewise when as the tall and long nut tree,
 [Or almon] shall shoot out hir flours and blossoms in the woods,
 And shall hir smelling branches bow; if [then] the frutes abound,
 Corne in like measure follow will, and threshing [worke] great [stoze]
 Will come with great [and feruent] heat [by labour or by time]
 But if the shadow do abound by ranknesse of the leaues,
 The^b barne flooze shall both bruse and beat the straw of^c hungrie husks.
 I many men haue seene t'amend and help their seed [in] sowing,
 As first with saltishpeter and blacke dregs of oile to wet it,
 That greater grains might be conteind in the deceitfull husks,
 And might be moist, being hastened vnto a fire but small.
 I haue seene seeds both chosen long, and with much labour tride,
 Grow out of kind neuerthelesse: but that mans will and wit
 Did pearely choose the largest [seed] and gather it by hand:
 So [haue I seene] all things by deit-nie fall into the woort,

7

f Of wattle worke.

t A corne sieue to winnow withall, it is called secret or mysticall, because it was vsed in the sacrifices of Bacchus, to signifie that by his ceremonies the souls of people were no lesse purged and clenfed than corne is with a van.

u The linden tree hauing a browne smooth barke and greene leaues not vnlike yuile leaues and bearing round berries and clusters.

x For the plowman followes the plow, which went with wheels like a cart.

y Being chokt or ouercloid.

z The prouidence of the pismere, *inopi metuens formica senecta*,

a Foretokens of a plentiful and a scant yere.

b The threshing floure shall beare many a blow of the staile vpon the corne in threshing.

c Because they yeeld but little corne in threshing.

The first booke of Virgils Georgiks,

And fallen downe still backward driuen, none otherwise than he
 Which hard and skant doth forward driue his bote with rowing [much]
 Against the streame, if he perhaps let go and ease his arms,
 [And slacker hold doth take of ores by means his strength decaies]
 And so the channell in the floud descending with a fall,
 Doth catch and carry him away hedlong into the deepe.
 Beside all this, the very stars of^d Arcture north trulie,
 And eke the daies^e of Vedi, with the bright and glistering^f snake,
 Must marked be no lesse [of vs which plow and till the ground]
 Than seas of Pontus, or the swal-lowing gulfe of Abyd towne
 Of oysters hauing store, are tribe of such as carried be
 Through windie waues into the land where they were bred and bozne.
 [The signe of Libra must likewise obserued be and markt]
 Bicause^g when Libra shall make euen th'hours of day and night,
 And now hath parted in the world to light and shade,
 [And made the day and night to be of iust and equall length]
 Then O good husbands exercise and set your ox to worke:
 Sow barlie in your feelds vntill the latter raine [that fals]
 Of winter time vntimely: now also is the time
 To hide in th'earth your seed of hempe, and^h Ceres poppie white,
 [Poppie of Ceres or of corne, bicause it growes with corne]
 And painfully to plie the plow, a few daies now together,
 Whiles that you may, the ground being drie, & clouds hang [in th'aire]
 Seed time for beans in spring of yeare [is fit] and then also
 Do rotten furrowes thee, O thou three leau'dⁱ Medica,
 And then for Millet or for Hirst coms yearly care and paine,
 When Taurus white with golden horns doth open you the yeare
 And Caius mouing^k goeth downe with [Argus]^l offward starre,
 With [Sirus] star malicious [and noisome vnto men.]
 But if thou wilt labour thy land for haruest wheat [and rie]
 And graine both big and strong, and shakt stand vpon corne alone
 [And carest for none other crop] then let th'Atlantides
 [Those seuen] easterne [stars] be set and hidden from thee quite,
 And let the Gnosian star of the bright shining crowne like fire
 [Giuen to Ariadne] go backe from the sunnie beames]
 Before thou cast in furrowes long thy seedcorne due to thee,
 And likewise per thou makest hast to trust th'unwilling earth
 With hope of yeare [increase of corne in haruest to be rept.]
 Many before the going downe of Hata haue^m begun,
 But them hath wheat long looked for beguild with vaine otes [wild.]
 Now if thou wilt sow vitches andⁿ fassels pulle little worth,

d The rising of
 this starr dooth
 cause great tem-
 peste in March
 and October, it
 setteth in No-
 uember.

e Tow stars
 rising in October
 and causing
 fowle wether.

f The glistering
 dragon, bicause it
 hath sixteene
 bright stars a-
 bout it, in the
 head and the bo-
 die it causeth
 stormes at her ri-
 sing.

g The time of
 sowing seed
 corne, in the e-
 quinoxiall vernal
 or spring, being
 the 8. of Aprill
 according to
 Plinie, &c.

h The poppie of
 Ceres either be-
 cause she vsed it
 to make hir for-
 get her griefe, or
 bicause it grow-
 eth vp among the
 corne, whereof
 she is ladie and
 Queene.

i Italian melilot,
 or yellow saxi-
 frage: or a plant
 brought out of
 Media.

k Cosmically
 not heliacally:
 for these two ri-
 singe and setting
 are ascribed to
 the stars.

l Duplex
 sensus, in a-
 verso & ad-
 verso astro.

m To sow their
 seed corne.

n Beanes or cod-
 ware.

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

9

He wilt despise the care of len-tils of *Pelusian* soile,
 [A mouth of haven of *Nilus* flood] *Bootes* going downe
 Shall giue to thee vndoubted signs [when thou shalt sow thy ground.]
 Begin therefore thy sowing time, and still hold on the same,
 Till hozy frosts be halfe gone [and the spring time forward come.]
 [To th' end] therefore [we may discern the seasons of the yeare]
 The golden sun doth rule the world measurd in certeine parts,
 By stars [or signs in number] twelue. *Fiue* *zones* do hold the heauen,
 One of the which is alwaies red with brightly shining sunne
 And euer scorching with the fire [aboue and next it selfe]
 About the which are drawne two o-ther furthest off [in place]
 At the right side and at the left [namely the south and north]
 Growne hard with yse so gray, & raie [in clouds most thick and] blacke
 Betweene these and the middle [zone] two other [zones] there be
 Granted to miserable men by gift of gods [aboue]
 And through them both a way is cut, whereby the thwarted course
 And order of the signs [or stars] might turne [and moue] it selfe.
 Euen as the world [or globe of heauen] at *Scythia* riseth hie
 And at the tops of *Riphey* hills [which northerly do lie]
 So is it pressed downward with a fall at *Lybia* south:
 This mountaine [north in *Scythia*] is alwaies hie to vs,
 [Aboue our heads] but th' other mount that is [in *Lybia* south]
 Under our feet blacke *Styx* beholds and *seends* infernall sees.
 The [dragon or the] serpent huge with winding bowts and rounds
 Slides downe and fals in maner of a riuer or a flood
 [At northpole] hereby and about the two [bears] *Artos* [nam'd]
 Fearing with water of the main swift sea for to be wet:
 There [at the south pole] as men say, the dead time of the night
 Is alwaies still [and void of noise] the darknesse likewise is
 [Exceeding thicke] with very night it selfe all ouerspread:
 Or else the morning doth returne from vs [to th' *Antipods*]
 And bringeth backe againe [from them to vs] the [lightsome] day
 And when the sun vprising first hath *breathd* vpon vs [heere]
 There *Vesper* or th' evening doth kindle lateward lights.
 We herevpon can learne before [all] wethers [faire or fowle,]
 The heauen being doubtfull and we can forgetell the daies
 Of [reaping in the] harvest time, and seasons [too] of sowing,
 And when it is conuenient to stir or force with oyes
 Th' untrustie sea, and to bring downe or launch ships readie rig'd,
 And to ouerthrow [or to cut vp] in woods the timely pine:
 He do we marke in vaine the risings and the fells of signs,

o A star nere to
Grfa maior,
 whose gard *Boo-*
tes is and is
 therefore called
arctophylax.

p *Fiue* circles
 doo compasse
 and contriue
 heauen.

q The antipodes,
 people whose
 feet, are against
 our feet ingoing,
 by means of the
 position of the
 hemi sphere.

r Comfortably
 shone vpon vs at
 his first rising.

f The pine tree in
 hir due season to
 be feld: this tree
 groweth high
 and straight,
 branched at the
 top, and full of
 little leaues, she
 beareth balls or
 bullions of ches-
 nut colour.

And.

The first booke of Virgils Georgiks,

And [how] the yeare is [parted] euen in sundry seasons foure.
 If any time the raine that's cold keeps husbandmen [at home]
 It's granted him [for] to dispatch, and to do many things,
 Which were with riddance to be done the wether being faire,
 The plowman whets the edge so hard of blunted culter knife,
 He maketh hollow botes of trees [or] wooden bolls and traies]
 Or prints a marke vpon his beasts, or counts his heaps of graine;
 Others do sharpen stakes, and double horned forks [likewise]
 And redie make for limber vine bindings of ^e Amerie.
 One while let wicker maunds or baskets [paniers] easly made,
 Be wrought and wouen with ozier rods in ^u Bubi towne [which grow:]
 Another while drie at the fire your corne, and with a stone
 Breake it [and being thoroughly drie then grind it in a mill.]
 For surely both the law of God and man likewise both suffer
 Exercise and do some things yea euen on ^x holidaies;
 No [manner of] religion hath forbidden downe to bring
 [Into the fields to water them] riuer or running streams,
 To make a fense or plat a hedge about the growing corne,
 To practise snares for birds, and thorns or brambles for to burne,
 To plunge or wash in wholsome water flocks of bleating sheepe,
 Oft times the driuer loves the sides [and backe] of asse so slow,
 Either with oyle or apples cheape, and he returning home
 Brings from the towne a ^y grindstone, or a lumpe of blackish pitch.
 The moone hirselfe hath giuen [to men] some luckie daies of worke,
 In diuerse order: [wherefore] flie and ^z shift the first [moone] off,
 Dale [hell cald] Orcus and likewise [th' infernall] furies too
 Named Eumenides were bred and borne at that same time:
 And then the earth brought forth with birth and trauell most accurst
 Ceus, Iapetus and cruell Tiphei [giants great]
 And brethren sworne and all conspird to rent in peeces heauen:
 Thise did they trie and giue assay vpon mount Pelius,
 To lay the mountaine Ossa and forsooth on Ossa mount
 To roll the hill Olympus full of trees bedeckt with leaues.
 Thise father [Iupiter] with light-nings and with thunderbolts
 Cast downe those hills pilde on a heape [and flooing them flat to ground.]
 The seuenth [moone] next to the tenth is luckie and fortunat,
 [Or as some say the seuenteenth] and then it's very good
 To set [poong] vines, and oxen be-ing taken [them] to tame,
 And yarne to put vnto the web [or weauers loome for cloth.]
 The ninth [moone] better is for flight [or running fast away]
 And contrary to the first [because it maketh the eues be caught.]

note.
^e A towne of Italia about, or neere vnto the which doo grow great store of oziers or willows.
^u A towne of Campania in Italia.
^x Some actions allowable on holidays.

^y Or a querne for a handmill.
^z because it bringeth barrennesse and is a number vn-luckie.

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

21

Things many offred haue themselves much better [to be doone]
 In coldis night, or when Eo-us [earlie morning star]
 Bedews the ground with sun new vp [or scarfly being risen]
 By night the stubble light, at night drie meads shall best be mowne,
 The moisture fresh and coole of night doth not decay or faile;
 And some [good husbands] watch all night, and with sharpe knife do cut
 In fashion like an eare of wheat a drie sticks for lateward fires,
 [Or seruing fit for candle light] at night in winter time:
 His wife also refreshing hir long labour with a song,
 In the meane time runs through hir web with whirling shuttle [swift]
 Or else she boils with^b fire the li-quo^r of sweet must [new wine]
 And skums away with leaues the run-ning ouer of the bra-
 sen kettle lukewarme [on the fire seething a gentle pase]
 But^c corne [with ripenesse] red in midst of heat is best cut downe.
 The threshing floore also beats out the grains [alredy] drie
 In midst of heat [th'easier out of their husks to fall]
 Plow^d naked then, sow naked [for] the winter slothfull is
 Unto the countriman: oft times [good] husbandmen enioy
 [Their] gotten [goods] in [time of] cold, and being merie men
 They make good cheere among themselves [for] gluttonous winter doth
 Entile [thereto] and cares consumes: euen as the mariners (po^{rt},
 When as their ships [with merchandize] full fraught haue toucht the
 [Or] buzd and crusht with tempests haue arriued in the hauen,
 Being ioyfull put vpon their^f poops garlands [of victorie.]
 Howbeit now it's time to shake off akorns from th'oketree
 Berries of baies, and oliues, and [the frutes] of bloudie s myrte.
 Then [time] to set [your] snares for cranes, and nets for harts [or stags]
 To follow long-eard hares, to strike and sticke the fallow deere,
 And hempen strings of^h Spanish sling are twisted they [and vs'de]
 When snow lies deepe, & when as flouds thrust [forward flakes of] yse,
 [That is, when yse doth flore and swim aloft on waters rough.]
 What should I speake of haruest storms, and tempests of the stars,
 And [of that time] when as the day is short, and gentle heat,
 Which must be watcht of men, or when the rainie springtime fals,
 When as the haruest in the eare is rough be come in fields,
 And corne with milkie iuice fullfd doth swell in greenish stalke,
 Oft haue I scene the battels all of winds to run together,
 When as the husbandman should bring a reaper to the pel-
 low fields [in haruest when the winds annoy the ripened corne]
 And when from brittle stem he should his barley pull or cut:
 Which [battels of the winds] could teare the corne being full and big

no art.

^a Duplex sen-
sus in dictione,
faces.

^b With Vulcan
the god of fire,
or the first finder
of it among the
Egyptians ouer
whom he first
reigned.

^c Ceres the La-
die or goddesse
of corne,

^d In such faire
and drie warme
wether that thou
needest not
greatly weare
thine apparrell,
but leaue it off.

^e Duplex sen-
sus in voce,
Pressa.

^f The taile or
hinder part of a
ship, the after
castell.

^g So called for
effect sake, bi-
cause it stoppeth
all kind of blou-
die fluxes or is-
sues in the body.

^h Balearis fun-
dr, so named of
the island, Balea-
res in Spaine
where the sling
was first deuicd.
and vied.

Quite:

The first booke of Virgils Georgiks.

i The stems and
blades or flagging
leaves.

k Jupiter.

l Mercurie na-
med Cillenius
of the mount
Cyllerus in Ar-
cadia where he
was borne.

m *Favos*, ho-
nie combes.
n *Baccho*, the
god of wine.

o *Duplex sensus*
in *dictionibus*,
Vocent *Cere-*
rem.

p Prognosticati-
ons, or foreknow-
ledges of tem-
pests:

Quite from the very roots [the same] being tossed by aloft:
So [haue I seene when] winter [storme] did beare away the light
Straw and the stubble flieng with a whirlewind blacke [and cloude,]
From heauen oft times hath falne and come vnm measurable raine,
And clouds together gathered do hurle in rounded heaps
Fowle tempests mixt and tempered with blacke and mistie shoures.
The highest aire doth tumble downe, and wets with mighty raine
The seedcorne ranke, and labours great of oxen [at the plow]
Ditches are filled vp, and hol-low flouds increase with noise:
The sea also doth rage and boile with blustering stormis and waues.
The k father of tempests himselfe doth mainly moue and raise
With his right hand bright lightnings at midnight, by which force
The greatest [part of all the] earth doth tremble, beasts so wild
Do run away, and lowly feare hath daunted hearts of men
Through nations [far and neere:] for he with flaming thunderbolt
Throwes downe mount Athon, Rhodope, or else hie Ceraun hills,
The southerne winds double themselues, so doth the thickest raine,
Now with the mightie wind the woods and seashores make a noise.
Thou fearing this marke well the months of heauen and the stars,
And whether Saturns star so cold betakes it selfe [or goes,]
And in what circles of the heauen l Cyllenius star doth wander.
First [and before all other things] worship the gods aboue,
And offer thou againe to Ce-res great hir perely sa-
crifices, hauing wrought among thy rankish bladed corne,
Euen at the fall or going out of winters latter end,
And spring time faire now [being come] then lambs are fat, and wines
passing pleasant, then are sleeps delightfome too and sweet,
And shadowes thicke on hills. Let all thy countrie youth adoze
And worship Ceres, vnto whom temper and mingle thou
Honie with milke and daintie n wine [or wine not hard in tast]
And let a sacrifice [that is, a hog, a sheepe, or cow]
Fat and well liking go about the new corne [on the ground]
Which [sacrifice] let all the rowt with their companions too
Follow reioicing, and with out-cries let them o call into
Their houses [ladie] Ceres [or the corne into their barns:]
Ne let there any bodie put sickle to ripened corne,
Before his head being compass round with withen [garland] oke,
He giue disordred dances, and sing songs to Ceres [praise]
But p that we might by certeine signs these matters vnderstand,
Heat, raine, and winds inforcing cold, the father [Jupiter]
Appointed hath what thing ech month-ly moone should tell vs of,

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

13

Under what signe the southerne winds shoulde fall [and blowing cease:]
 Which husbandmen perceiuing oft might keepe their herds of neat
 Nearer vnto their houels, or the neerer to their stals,
 Immediately the winds ari-sing, or the waues of sea
 Being tost begin to swell, and noise of dried leaues on trees
 [Begin for] to be heard vpon the mountayns hie, or shores
 Of seas sounding far off. [Begin] troubled to be right sore,
 And murmuring noise of woods [begin] to grow yet more and more,
 The water of the sea doth bad-ly stay or spare it selfe
 From crooked keels of ships euen then, when as the [water foules
 Cald] diggers swiftly flie out of the middle of the sea,
 And carrie to the shore their noise [and crieng flie to shore.]
 And when the seamewes play vpon the drie land [or the sand]
 And when the bittour doth forsake and leaue the well knowne fens,
 And flies about the clouds so hie [of tempests these are signs]
 Thou likewise oftentimes shalt see 9 stars headlong fall from heauen,
 The wind them forward dviuing, and long strakes of flaming fire
 To be come whiche behind thy backe with shadowes of the night:
 Light chaffe also and leaues [from trees] falne downe to flie about
 Or fethers swimming on the water top to play together,
 But when it lightens from the part of boisterous northerne wind,
 And when the house of Easterne wind, and westerne wind both thunder,
 [All] countrie grounds do swim [in wet] their ditches being full,
 And euery mariner on sea doth gather by his sailes
 Wet with the raine [that fell.] Raine to the wise did neuer hurt,
 [Raine neuer hath done harme to them that would forewarned be]
 [For] cranes flieng aloft in th'aire, or cranes skie coloured
 Haue shund a shoure comming or rising vp in vallies low:
 Or else a cow looking to heauen hath often taken aire
 In at hir nostrils open wide, or else the chatting swallow
 [Or] flickering round about a lake or pond hath often flowne;
 And frogs haue soong their old complaint or note in [slimie] mud,
 The ant or pismere fretting out a narrow way or passage,
 Hath often carried out hir eggs from secret closet [hole]
 The [raine] how big hath droonke [and sok't by stusse enough for raine]
 And eke an armie huge of crows departing from their food,
 By great troupes with their wings so thick haue made a flickering noise,
 Thou maist behold the fouls of sea, and those that [keepe in holes
 Or seeke in holes for meat] about the meads of Asia land,
 Within the standing waters [or the fens] of Caister [flood]
 To dash or poure vpon their shoul-ders, pinions, or their wings

9 Pieric exhalations, supposed to be Stars in their gliding: for stars cannot fall their natures being so consistent and firme, & because they are not to be seene by day light:

Imprudentibus, 1. Valde prudentibus, ubi inest intentionis particula: aut imprudentib. 1. incautis.

Vnwarie, not wel aduised or forewarned.

^a *Improbabilis, in-
portuna & in-
desinens: ubi
in est in-
trus-*

^b *Querulum, i.
garulum, prae-
ling, chattering.*

^x When the aire
waxeth moist, the
ashes which is
wont to go out
with the smoake,
being hindered
with the thick-
nes of the aire,
remaineth in
lamps (whereby
they used to
worke in old
time, and not by
candles) and
causeth certaine
things like mush-
rooms or tod-
stools to arise &
appeare.

^y To rise blunt,
but sharpe and
cleere.

^z The lady and
goddess of the
sea.

^a *Duplex sen-
sus in voce,
maniplos, &c.*

^b An allusion to
the faule of Ni-
sus and Scylla
mentioned at
large in Ouid
metamorph. li. 8.

^c *Duplex sen-
sus in voce, di-
minutus, sue di-
minutus.*

Large dewes [or watery sprinklings] and sometime ducke their head
Against the sea, and other whils to run into the streame,
And with desire to make a shew of washing all in vaine.
Then cals the ceaselesse dew for raine with full voice [open throte]
And ietteth by himselfe alone vpon the drie sand [shore]
And his^a complaining head he dines in waters comming neere.
And surely wenches cooing wooll [or spinning flax] by night
Haue not beene ignorant of raine [but knowne before it came]
When as they saw their oile to spar-ke in hot burning shell
And rotten^x mushrooms [as it were] to arise and grow withall.
No lesse maist thou foresee and know by raine and certaine signs,
Trim sunnie daies and open we-ther, lightesome faire and cleere:
For then it seemes no blunt aspect or sight is in the stars,
Nor yet the moone beholden to hir brothers beams to rise,
Nor slender fleeces thin of wooll [as thistle downe and such]
By th'aire for to be carried. Th'halcyons [birds] belou'd
Of^z Thetis [and cald kings fishers] their feathers open not
Upon the shore in lukewarme sun: and the vncleanly swine
Remember not to turne and tosse with wide and open mouth
^a Bundels of straw [trusses vnbound and loose by mouth of swine]
But dewes fall more in vallies low, and lie vpon the felds:
The owle likewise marking the fall or setting of the sun
His euening songs he vletch not from highest top of house,
And Nisus [of Megera king and turned to a falcon]
Capers aloft in skie so cleere, and^b Scylla [Nisus daughter
Changed into a larke] doth smart for [his faire] purple haire,
Which way soeuer flieing [from hir father] light and swift
She cutteth with hir wings the aire, lo Nisus cruell so
Doth follow fast with great [adw and] flickering noise of wings,
[And looke] which way as Nisus bears himselfe vp in the skie,
She shifting him so swift cuts with hir wings th'aire by and by.
Then crows do double twise or thrise out of [their] strained throte
Cleere cals [or noises shrill] and glad in nestling places he
Do make a chattering oft betweene themselves among the leaues,
With what sweetnesse I cannot tell contrary to their want:
It doth delight them when the raine is ouerpast and gone.
To looke vnto their little brood, and see their nests so sweet.
^c I do not thinke that in them is wit heauenly from God,
Or greater wisdom [and more skill] of things than nature would
[I thinke not that their wit is more diuine than mens, nor that
Their insight of things greater is than fate or natures law.]

But

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

15

*the reason
of the birds*

*Duplex
sensus in
clausula,
Vertuntur
species ani-
morum.*

*And for mar-
iners or traue-
lers by sea.*

But when the tempest and the wet of variable aire
 Haue changed their waies [be gone] and that moist [wether] Iupiter
 Doth thicken with the southerne winds these things that late were thin,
 And maketh loose or thin those things that earst were close and thicke,
 Then are their qualities of mind turned [as times doth change]
 [Then creatures reasonlesse are turned in sundrie sorts of minds]
 And now their brests [or harts] conceiue affections other [wise]
 And other [wise] whiles winds did chase and driue away the clouds,
 Whereof [doth come] those songs and tunes of birds [abrode] in falds,
 And cheerefull beasts, and also crows reioysing in their throte.
 But if thou wilt behold and looke vpon the sun so swift,
 And moons succeeding orderly, the houre or morrow next
 Shall neuer thee deceiue, ne shalt thou taken be with snares
 Of euening cleere or night so faire [and yet the next day fowle.]
 If when the moone doth gather first his light returning backe,
 [That is, if when the moone is changed and in his quarter first]
 She hold in duskyish horne blacke aire, [to then] raine very great
 Shalbe prepared for husbandmen [on land] and for the sea,
 But if she ouercast vpon his face a birgins rednesse
 [Or blushing maidenlike] it will be wind: the golden moone
 Phebe is red alwaies with wind. But if she shall go cleere (Sharpe)
 And [shining] bright through heauen, and not with blun- ted hornes [but
 In his fourth rising (for that quar-ter is the surest signe
 Of wether faire) then sure with all that whole day and [the rest]
 Which shall proceed and spring from it, vntill the month be out,
 Shall want both raine & winds, and sea-men sau'd [from being drowned]
 Shall pay their bowes vpon the shore to Glaucus [god of sea]
 To Panope [a seanymp] and to Melicert Inous
 [A god of sea and sonne vnto the whitish goddesse Ino.]
 The son also shall tokens giue both rising, and likewise
 When he shall hide himselfe in wa-ters [at his setting too]
 Undoubted signs follow the sun: those things which he doth shew
 At mornings and which [he doth shew at night] at stars arising.
 When he [the sun] shall staine with spots his easterne rising vp,
 And hidden in a cloud shall shine with halfe his compasse round,
 Let raine suspected be to thee: for south vnlucky wind
 To trees and corne and cattell for-ceth [raine] from aire aloft.
 But when as sunbeames diuers [and discoloured] shall breake
 Themselves among thicke clouds a litle while before day light;
 Or when Aurora [goddess of the morning] leauing the
 The saffron coloured bed of Ti-tonus [his husband decre]

The first booke of Virgils Georgiks,

Is Duplex
sensu in dic-
tione, mites
vel mris,
milde.

g As we say of
raine, a smoking
shower: euerie
agitation, or vio-
lent motion cau-
seth carefaction,
no carefaction is
without heat in
proportion, &c.

h The euening
starre.

i Cogat, may in-
force, procure, or
constraine.

k the strange &
wonderful acce-
dentes or things
happened before
Cæsars lamenta-
ble death by the
hands of Brutus
and Cassius, and
others to the
number of aboue
60. who stabbed
him into the bo-
die with 23.
woundes.

l The feilds or
suntie of the
Cicilians, where
the Cyclopians
sometime were
seated, & abroad.

m Duplex sen-
su in clausula,
pecude que lo-
cas in fandum

Arise pale: alacke the ten-der leaues and boughs of vines
Defend the grapes but badly then [the boughs and leaues of vines
Defend not then the grapes so soft, in clusters hanging ripe]
So much haile rattling horribly doth leape on houses tops.
It shall thee profit much also for to remember this,
When he [the sun] shall set, the heauen [by him] being measured out
[Hauing run ouer his hemisphere, or halfe the world by course]
For colours diuers oft we see to wander in his face:
Gray doth betoken raine, and fire-red shewes easterne winds,
But if the spots with shining fire-rednesse shall begin
Bingled to be, then shalt thou see [all] places to be so hot
With wind and rainie stormes at once [together rushing downe,]
Let no man monish or aduise me in that night to go
Unto the sea, nor pull by loose the gable rope from ground.
But if the circle of the sun be bright and lightsome, when
He shall bring home the day, and hide the same being brought home.
[If at his rising he be bright and at his setting too]
Then all in vaine thou shalt be skard and fraid with stormy wether;
And thou shalt see the woods with cleere northwinds for to be shaken.
In brecke the sun shall giue thee signs what late ward ^h Vesper brings,
From whence the wind may driue faire clouds, & what moist south ⁱ may
Who dares say that the sun is false: the same [sun] also warns ^{(cause.}
[Us] oftentimes [of] blind vprozes and busie stirs at hand,
And [deepe] deceipt, and hidden wars [dissembled] for to swell:
He [euen the sun] did pittie Rome, Cæsar then being slaine,
When as he couered his bright head with darksome duskinesse,
[Put on a mourning hood of blacke for greefe of Cæsars death]
Those wicked worldlings [in whose daies so good a prince was kild]
Haue feared an euerlasting night ^k; and at that time also
The earth and waters of the sea, and filchie howling curs,
And [colping] rauens [restlesse] birds [vntime] tokens gaue,
How oft haue we scene *Æna* [hill] flashing from out of bro-
ken fornaes to burne amaine as far as ^l Cyclops fields,
And roll or tumble balls of fire, and stones consumde [to ashes:]
Germania heard the sound of rat-ling arms all ouer heauen,
The alps [mountains twixt *Italie* and *France* exceeding hie]
Trembled [and shooke with quivering and soze] vntoonted quakes.
A mightie voice was also heard of people [euery where]
Quite through the silent woods, representations pale also
In manner maruellous were seene a while before darknight,
And ^m beasts spake words not to be spoke [or beasts did speake a thing

The plowing and sowing of grounds.

17

Not to be told] rivers stand still grounds open wide and gape:
 The iuory [images] alio pensive and very sad
 Weepe in the temples, and the bra-sen [isols] sweat [for greefe.]
^a Eridanus the king of flouds [in *Italie* well knowne]
 Wasted the woods winding the same about with ^o raging rounds,
 And bore away beasts with their stalls cleane ouer all the fields.
 He ceased at the selfe same time the ^p strings of little beines
 [Of boweld beasts] thertfull & appeare in entrails sad [to see]
 He ceased bloud from springs to flow, and townes high [built] to ring,
 And sound by night with howling wolues: more lightnings neuer fell
 At any time, the skie or we-ther being passing cleere;
 Nor dreadfull blazing stars so oft as then did sorely burne.
 Therefore [the fields of *Thessalie*] [named] *Philippie* saw
 The Romane armies yet againe among themselues to fight,
 And skirmish all with equall we-pons: [as with perling darts
 Of iauelins, of the Romans old th'invading furniture]
 He was it of the gods vnwor-thie [thought] that *Emathie*
 [Of *Macedonie*] and the fields so large of *Hyemus* [hill]
 Should twise wax fat with [Roman bloud], our bloud [in battell shed]
 And I know you this, the time will come when as the husbandman
 Haing turnd by the ground with croo-ke'd plow in those same quarters,
 Shall find darts eaten [sore and gnawne] with rough and rugged rust;
 Or with his beaue harrow he shall emptie helmets hit
 And at the bones so great in graues & digd by [found out, or hurt]
 He shall much maruell [seeing them so big, and ours so small.]
 O native countrie gods now dei-fide and made eternall,
 And thou O *Romulus* and thou [his] mother *Vesta*, which
 Doo'st saue and keepe the *Tuscan* [floud] *Tiber*: and doost preserue
 The Romane palaces; forbid not [hinder not] at least
 This youth to succour and uphold the worlde turnd upside downe.
 We now a long time with our bloud haue satisfied and paid
 Enough for the [fowle] periurie of *Troy* *Laomedont*,
 [Of *Troy* whereof *Laomedon* for sworne was sometime king]
 O *Caesar*, O the royall court of heauen beare vs grudge.
 This many a day for thee, and doth complaine [and plainly say]
 That thou regardest triumphs and victorious shewes of men,
 Such lawfull and unlawfull [boch] are & turnd [and thought all one]
 So many & warrs through out the worlde, so many sorts of sins,
 No honor worthe of the plow [the plow in no account]
 The fallows they be fowle [vntrind] the husbandmen [from plow]
 Being lead or drawne away perforce [to bloudie ciuill warrs]

^a It is now named *Padus*.

^o The water flowing outrageously round about in circular sort.

^p *Fibra. i. visce ra sine exta.*
 The entrails or inwards of beasts killed and opened.

^q *Scilicet, i. scire licet.*

^r *Duplex sensus in Vocibus, offensu, & effossu.*

^s *Indigetes, inter deos agentes & nullius res indigentes.*

^t *Augustus Caesar.*

^x Confounded, mingled, iumbled together.

^y A breefe and effectual description of ciuill warres.

The 2. booke of Virgils Georgiks,

And crooked sythes or sickles in-to swords so stiff be forged.
 On this side stirs Euphrates war, and Germanie on that, (broken,
 The neighbour towns beare armes among themselves, lawes being
 Most wicked Mars doth tyrannize and rage in all the world;
 As when foure horses in a coach haue floored themselves from bar,
 And gaue themselves into the race, the coachman & pulling in
 The staves or holds in vaine, is ca-ried quite away with horse,
 He doth the coach giue care or heare the rains [but let them light.]

² Tendens, con-
 trahens & ten-
 sa tenens hol-
 ding strict
 light or hard.

The argument of Modestinus a law-
 yer vpon the second booke of Virgils Geor-
 giks of husbandrie for Italie.

HE [namely Virgil] hitherto hath soong [or shewd in verse]
 The tillage of the fallow feelds, and also stars of heauen,
 [Now heere in this his second booke] he sings [or speaketh of]
 Vines bearing leaues and branches too, and hills all greene with trees,
 And vines appointed, ordred, set in places [fit to grow]
 And gifts of Liey [Bacchus] wines banish rare and greese]
 And so in order sappie boughs of oliues and frutetrees
 [Or oliue boughs chosen out of a rowe of frutefull trees,
 Or boughs of frutes of oliue tree in faire and comely sort.]

^a Duplex
 sensus, latus,
 lectos ra-
 mos, lato
 ordine ra-
 mos.

The second booke of Virgils Geor-
 giks written to Mecenas, &c.

THUS for the husbanding of fal-low feelds, and stars of heauen,
 Now thee O Bacchus will I sing, and with thee ^b trees in woods,
 And frute of oliues growing ^c flowe O father [Bacchus thou
 Lenæus [named so of wine-presses which thou mainteinest]
 Come hither: all things heere are full replenisht with thy gifts,
 The feelds well stord and chargd with ^d har-uest vinetree boughs and
 Doth flourish for thy sake, the vin-tage comes with filled lips; (leaves,
 Come hither father O Lenæus and dip in with me
 Thy naked legs in sweet new wine, thy buskins ^e pulled off.
 In primis trees already growne [in making trees to grow]
 Nature is diuerse: for some [trees] come vp themselves [alone]
 Euen of their owne accord, no man compelling them [thereto]

^b Virgulta sy-
 luestris, arbores
 in syluis nasci
 solitas.

^c For things that
 endue and last
 long be a great
 while in grow-
 ing; of which
 sort the oliue is.

^d vintage.
^e Being pulld
 off.

And

The planting and grafting of trees.

19

And they [possesse and] hold at large the fields and crooked streames
 [Of water banks:] as namelie the soft willow, bending broome,
 s) Poplar and hoxie oster sets, with leaue of greenish graie:
 Some [other] sort of trees also rise vp out of the seed,
 As chestnuts tall and ^h *Esculus* which beareth leaues for Ioue,
 The greatest trees in all the woods [or growing most in woods]
 And okes accounted oracles of and amongst the Greekes,
 A very thicke wood springeth vp of others from the root
 As cherrie trees and elms and baies of *Parnasse* hill [for Phæbe]
 [Which] being litle [or but young] tooth east [or list it selfe]
 Up vnder shadow great of mo-ther [namely beggers baies]
 Nature gaue first these meanes of trees [to make them spring & sprout.]
 All sortes of woods and shrubs likewise, and hollow groues also,
 Doe greenely grow with these [same means of natures owne prouiding.]
 Some other [means] also there be which [prooofe or] vse it selfe
 Hath found by way [of reasons rule.] This man from tender body
 Of mothers [elder trees] cutting [some plants or] imps hath laid
 Or put them into ⁱ furrows [fit, but yet] another man
 Hath buried in the ground the stocks or truncks [with roots and all,]
 And trunchions cleft in peeces soure, and stakes of sharpened oke.
 Some other woods doo looke [to haue] the strained bendings of
 The vine, and quicksets in or with their owne [or native] soile;
 Some other need no root at all. The lopper of the tree
 He bearing home [a twig or impe from] highest top of tree,
 Doubts not to put it in the ground. Howeuer th' olive root
 Is ^k thrust [vp also in the growth] euen out of wood so drie,
 The stocks or truncks being cut: a thing most woonderfull to tell.
 And oftentimes we see the boughs of one tree turne into
 [The nature] of another with-out perill [hurt or losse]
 The peare tree changed for to beare apples grafted thereon,
 And stonie ^l cornells to wax red with damscens or with plums.
 Wherefore go to O husbandmen and learne the proper dressing
 [Of trees] in genrall [or each one in his especiall kind]
 And ^m so often [or make pleasant] their wild frutes by skillfull trimming,
 Ne let your grounds lie idle [waste.] Yet doth [a man] delight
 To plant [mount] *Ismarus* with Bacchus [vine trees bowd to him]
 And for to cloath great *Taburne* [hill] with frutesfull olive trees.
 And thou O my Mecenas [thou most worchie gentleman]
 By honor, and by thy desert most part of our renowne,
 Assist me, aid me, and run through together [now] with me
 This labour new begun, and fling giue the wide sea sailes

f Plant, flexible,
gentle to bow
and bend.

g There be three
sorts hereof,
namely blacke
poplar, white
poplar, and a
third called,
populus Lyrica,
aspe.

h The brode
leaf oke tree,
in Greeke,

πλωτύφυλ-
λᾱ δρύς.

i Diches or
trenches.

* In manner like
a bowe. *arcus*
pro carnaturs.

k *Truditur. i.*
pu.ulat & ber-
tim, growes
gallantly.

l Cornell trees,
whereof be two
sortes, the one
wild called
hounds tree,
dogberies tree or
pricke tunber tre
because bucheres
make ther pricks
of it: the other
tame, and called
of some long
cherrie, or long
cherie tree.

m *Mollite, mol-*
les or mites
efficite.

Thou

The 2. booke of Virgils Georgiks.

o Allegorical
verses, speaking
one thing and
meaning another

p They will grow
as thou wouldst
with thy selfe,
they wil not re-
siste thy mind.

q or other fruites
without skil.
r Faire & great :
for turpis, is some
time taken for
grandis magnus,
as in the 3 and, 4
of the georg.
Turpe caput, &
turpes phocas,

f Sci'icet. i. scire
licet.

t or in, rowes
like ridges made
with the plow.

u x
Duplex sensus
in dictionibus
Paphia, & du-
ra pro edura, as
some write.

y because ships
were made of the
timber of that
tree.

[Thou sieng, making hast with me, giue this my worke good speed]
[I wish not to containe all things within these verses mine,
Not if to me a hundred toongs, and mouths a hundred were,
An iron voice) and ° gather vp the waues of the first shore
In th' hands of th' earth [euen now at my] beginning enter thou
Into this great discourse of trees with me, wherein we will
Not treat of euery thing at large, but touch them all in brieft.
I will not hold thee heere with fai-ned verses, ne [keepe thee]
With doubtfull words, nor with begin-nings large [and full of length]
[Those things] which of their owne accord life vp themselves [a spring]
Into the aire of light [or light-some aire] arise and grow
Indeed vnfructfull; nertheles they are both ranke and strong,
Bicause [the force of] nature is within the soile or ground:
Howbeit if that any man doo these same also graft,
Or being changed put them in to ditches digd [or made]
They will cast off their nature wilde, and so with trimming oft
Will p follow nothing flowe vnto what practise thou canst call them.
The barren [tree] also which goes and growes from roots below
Will doo the same, if it be dyest in void [and sunnie] feeldes.
Sometimes high leaues and branches of the mother [or old tree]
Doo ouer shadow and beereane the growing [plant] of fruite,
And bearing mares it bitterly. For why, a tree that hath
Heau'd vp it selfe [and risen] out of seeds cast [in the ground]
Coms slowly vp to make a shade for lateward Nephues [lake]
[It will be long yer they beare frute, and longer time before (shade.)
[There come from them large spreding boughs wherewith to make a
And apples grow quite out of kind, forgetting former iuce,
And grapes [or vines] a prey doo beare for birds euen clusters fowle
Know therefore that vpon all [trees] labour must be bestowed,
And all trees to be brought into a trench, and to be tam'd,
[Or trimd] with great reward [or gaine to him that takes the pains.]
But oliue trees content [vs] best with [their owne proper] stocks,
Vines with their former stocke [well pruned the better grapes to beare]
Hircles of Paphos ile, [or giuen to Venus Paphian queene]
Out of the verie maine stocke grow, and hazell trees so hard,
[Or hardles and soone broken grow] of plants or tender sets.
The mightie ash, and shadie tree of Hercules garland [greene]
[The poplar tree] and father Cha-on [Ioue] his walnut trees,
The palme [or date tree] high [all these] spring vp of plants or sets:
So both the fir tree, y which shall see the falls of wauing seas.
But yet the rugged wilding [or the crab stocke rough] is grafted

With

The planting and grafting of trees.

21

With th' i[m]pe or plant of nut tree, and the barren^x planetree [stocks]
 Haue carried apple trees much woorth, [profitable and good]
 And chesnuts [stocks] haue borne the grafts of beech, and ashen [stocke]
 That horie wart with blossome white of pear tree [planted on]
 And swine haue also crasht and broken akorns vnder elmes.
 He is there but one fashion or one way alone to graft
 And to y^z inoculat or set yoo[n]g imps into the stocke,
 For in what part the budds thrust out themselves amidst the barke,
 And breake the thin and tender rinde [in place where it appears]
 There is a little narrow hole made [like vnto an ey]
 Euen in the very knot, into this hole they [put] the i[m]pe
 [Cut] from another tree, and close it vp within the same
 And teach it to begin to grow with [th'inward] rind so moist:
 Or else the knotles trunks are cut againe, and way with wedges
 Is deeply cleft into the maine stocke, and then afterwards
 The frutefull sets are put therein; and long time [being past]
 A mightie tree hath sproong thereout to heauen with frutefull branches
 And wondreth at her new greene leaues, and frutes none of hir owne.
 Beside all this, there is not one [but diuers] kind [of grafting]
 Upon strong elms nor willow [stocks] nor^z Lotus nor vpon
 The^a cypresses of *Ida* [hill:] ne doo fat oliue berries
 Grow all alike, or after one and selfe same sort [on trees]
 The codlike oliues, with the long and rounded olives, and
 The fleshie oliue [full of meat] with bitter berrie, and
 [All frutes or] apples, and the woods of king Alcinous,
 [The king of the *Pheacians*, they grow not all alike]
 He is there one and selfe same i[m]pe for^b *Crustume* peares, and ceke
 For^c *Syrian* peares, and [peares so] great [which wardens we doo call]
 Not one and selfe same vintager^d hangs on our [*Italian*] trees,
 [The grapes] which *Lesbian* [vintager] doth crop from *Methym* vine,
 The *Thasian* vines, the vine tree white of *Mareotides*,
 These able are for rankish soile, those fit for leaner ground:
 And^e *Psyhian* vines more profita-ble be for raisons [sweet]
 Lages grape subtile and thin will trie, the [casters] feet,
 And tie his too[n]g in time [the iuce so persing is and strong]
 And there be purple coloured grapes and sooner ripe than others,
 And grapes of *Rhetia* vine, of thee in what verse shall I speake?
 Content not then with cellars [full] of *Falerne* [pleasant] wines.
 There be likewise *Aminian* vines, wines very strong [they yeeld]
 Vnto with vines mount *Tmolus* doth [most reuerently] arise

^x The plane tre with a great leafe not vnlike a fig leafe this tree in times past was of great estimation in Italic and Rome: some take it for a kind of maple.

^y Semination, in-
 sition, inoculation, or implastration, the three kindes of grafting.

^z The lote tree or nettele tree, because it beareth a leafe like a nettle: it aboundeth in Africa and is found in many places of Italic.

^a The cypres tree growes tall and slender, bearing no specialle leaues but branches in steed of leaues.

^b Peares of *Crustume* a towne so called this pear is reddish hee and there like our Catherine re peares.

^c Or peares somewhat blacke in colour, growing in Syria.

^d For there is no vine in Italic which groweth by it selfe, but hangeth vpon some other tree to stay it from falling.

^e Wines of diuerse sorts called by the names of the places or countries where the grapes grow of which they are made.

D

And

The planting and grafting of trees.

f Alne or aller trees, see before.
 g see before.
 Of this be two kinds, the common, and the noble, being a little tree of a mans hight, bearing blackish leaues, and white flours not vnlike the blossomes of the cherrie tree.
 h Ew or yew trees bearing a gray barke, leaues of a darke Greene, long and narrow like a feather, & it groweth in Italie, Spaine, Fraunce, Almonie, &c. hereof they make long bowes,
Taxi torquentur in arcus.
 i Supposed of some to be the same which wee call *Guaicum*, or *lignum sanctum*, or *lignum vite*: but herbarists are not agreed here vpon.
 k The frankincense tree, the gum whereof is that which wee haue among vs in a pothecaries shop.
 l This simple seemeth to differ from that which among writers is called branke vrsine, or beares breech.
 m The cotton tree, whereof cometh our bombast growing in Egypt, India, &c.

And king Phaneus his owne selfe [with all his wines of cheife.]
 There is a litle whitish grape, wherewith none will contend
 Either to yeeld so much [of iuce] or last so many yeares.
 And O thou grape of *Rhodos* [ile] receiued of the gods
 In second seruice [all among their dishes banquetting]
 I may not ouerpasse thee; nor O thee *Bumasthe* [vine]
 With clusters of thy grapes big blowne, puffed vp and fully swolne
 But it is to no purpose [here to shew] how many sorts
 [Of vines or wines] there be, nor what the names of them might be.
 There is a number of them, but it makes not any matter
 In number to containe them: which he that [so faine] would know,
 The selfe same fellow [faine] would learne how many sands [on shore]
 Of *Lybian* sea are tost and turnd with [puffing] westerne wind;
 Or else to know how many waues of the *Ionian* sea
 Doo come to shore when violent easterne wind doth follow ships,
 He truly can all grounds [bring forth and] beare all [kind of] things;
 The willows grow in riuers, and in fens full thicke growe
 The barren ash on stonie hills, and shores are passing glad
 Of places set with s mirtle trees: and to be short [the vine]
 Bacchus doth loue well open hills [open against the sun]
 Ewgh trees [doo loue] the northerne wind and wether that is cold.
 Behold the world like to a ball [the earth in compass round]
 Tamed by the husbandmen which dwell in furthest parts thereof,
 And eke th' *Arabians* easterne houses, and the painted [folks]
 Of *Scythia* calld] *Geloni* and thou shalt perceiue and see
 That native soiles diuided be [and sorted] vnto trees.
 For *India* onely and alone doth beare blacke *Hebenum*,
 And twigs^k of frankincense [belong] to the *Sabeis* alone,
 Wherto should I rehearse to thee balme sweating out of wood
 Most sweet in sinells: and berries of [the shrub]^l *Achantus* al
 Maies bearing [greenish] leaues: wherto should I rehearse likewise
 Th' *Aethiopian* woods growne hoxie gray with^m [cotton] soft [or] wooll,
 And how the [people]ⁿ *Seres* doo both combe and card away
 Fine fleeces from the leaues [fine stuffe whereof our silke is made]
 Or what thicke woods the neerer *Inde* vnto the *Ocean* sea,
 A coast [or portion] of the world hence furthest off doth beare,
 Where arows none could ouer come by casting [out of bowe]
 The aire most hie with trees [whose tops no shaft could flie vnto,]
 And sure that people is not slowe with quiuers caught [to shoot.]
 The countrie *Media* beareth sowre and sharpsich iuces, and
 A taste vnto such some blunt and dull of^o who some cytron pome,
 Than which no readier [remedie] more present comes [to hand]

The planting and grafting of trees.

23

If cruell stepdaughters poisoned haue the pots at any time,
 And mingled herbs and witching words [or hurtfull charms withall]
 And this [pome citron] doth [expell and] driue out of the lims
 And members [of infected folks] wile beneim blacke [like cole:]
 The tree it selfe is great, and is in fashion like the bay,
 And if it did not cast farre off another kind of smell
 It were a bay, the leaues not falling off wch any winde:
 The floure thereof is passing fast. The Medians nourish life,
 [Or vse it for a comfort when they swoone or chance to faint]
 And a stinking breaths doo helpe, and heale old broken winded men.
 But yet the Medians woods, a ground [or countrie] verie rich,
 Nor Ganges faire [of India] and a riuer great of name
 Nor Hermus [streame in Meonie] troubled with gold [en sands]
 May not contend or driue in prai-ses [due to] Italie.
 Not Bactra [soile in Scythia] nor yet the Indies [twaine]
 And all Panchaia fat with sands which frankincense doo beare,
 Bulls breathing at their nostrills fire haue not allowed these places,
 Nor with the teeth of Hydra huge [fowle adders teeth] them sowne,
 Ne haue the feeld of corne growne rough [or hideous to behold]
 With helmets thicke and speares of men [in armor] fitt to fight
 But frutes abundant, and of Bacchus [wine] the Massike iure
 [Or liquor of Campania hill] haue filled *fratres*
 The olive trees and lustie herds of cattell do possesse it,
 From hence the tall and warlike boyse betakes him to the feeld,
 And *Clisumnus* [riuer cleere] white flocke [of cattell fat]
 The bull, the greatest sacrifice [in triumphs made to Ioue]
 Well washed and censed through with thy sacred [holie water]
 Haue often brought from hence vnto the temples of the gods
 The Roman triumphs: heere the spring continuall is, and heere
 Is summer time in others months [when winter is elsewhere]
 The cattell twise are great with poong, the tree is twise [a peere]
 For apples [and for other frutes] profitable [and good.]
 But tigers swift [or rauinous and raging mad] from hence
 Are far away; so be the cru-ell seed [or whelps] of lions,
 Nor *Aconites* doo not deceiue the sillie gatherers,
 Nor skaled snake doth force vpon the ground great rounds or rings,
 He gathers vp himselfe in com-passe with so great a length
 [As other where, in Affrica, in Aegypt, and] such like.
 Toine [thereunto] so many ci-ties rare and excellent,
 And labour too of workes [that is of handicrafts and trades]
 So many townes heapt vp with hand of rough and broken stones,

n *Sericum* is therefore Latine
 for silke, the ma-
 king of silke be-
 ing first the in-
 uention of the
 people Seres.
 o The notable
 vertues of the
 pome citron.
 p Or astringent
 and binding in a
 special sort.
 q Or gargarise &
 wash their
 mouthe with the
 decoction there-
 of.
 r The poet dooth
 principally com-
 mend Italie for
 frutesfulness, &c.
 s Sandie soile
 bearing fran-
 kincense trees.
 t Or oxen.
 u These coun-
 tries of Italie, as
 it happened in
 the barbarous
 nation of Coli-
 thas in Scythia.

x *Aconitum*,
 Ianters baine or
 woolues bane it
 groweth not in
 this countrie, &
 poison ful pre-
 sently to some as
 it is swallowed.
 y Or builded
 and raised vp
 stone vpon stone
 by the builders
 hands.

^a *are superum
& inferum.*

a Or the water,
lake or haven of
Iulius, whereof
read Suetonius
in the life of
August.

*Donec nauis-
bus, &c.*

b Noble fami-
lies or houses of
Italie.

^c *Duplex sensus.
in vocibus, as-
suetum malo.*

d The bounds li-
mits, borders,
frontiers bul-
warks & fortifi-
cations;

e He meaneth
the poet Hesiod,
who also wrote
of husbandrie in
the farr.

And floods or riuers vnder flow- ing th' old and ancient walls
Why should I reckon by the sea [surnamed ^a Adrian]
Which washeth [Italie] aboute, [eastward to Venice] or
[The sea surnamed Tyrrhen] which doth wet the same beelow,
[Westward to Anne? *Italis* betweene two seas doth lie]
Or [should I recon] lakes so great? O Larius greatest [lake]
And thee Benacus rising vp with flouds and sea-like rage:
Or should I haue here recount, or closures, [stops and letts]
Ioynd and set to Lucrine lake by Iulius Caesar dyt?
Or [tell how] that the sea became displeas'd and moued soze
[Because his current was cut short] with noise and rozings great,
[Euen there] where ^a Iulian streams sound far with sea powrd in againe,
And where the flowing Tyrrhen sea is let into *Auerne* streicts.
This selfe same [Italie] doth she w [faire] draines of siluer, and
In vains [of th' earth] meatales of brasse, and floweth much with gold.
This [Italie] aduanced hath an egar kind of men
The *Marses* and the *Sabell* pouths; and the *Ligurians*
^c Accustomed to wickednes [enur'd to labour hard]
The *Volces* also bearing darts [or spuds in shape like spits]
The *Decies*, *Maries*, and the great *Camillies* [gentlemen]
The *Scipios* hardie [stout] in warre, and the most mightie Caesar,
Who being conqueror euen now in *Asias* furthest coasts,
Doozt turne away th' unwarlike *Inde* from ^d territoys of Rome
O *Saturns* land [our *Italie*] great mother thou of fruites,
Great [mother thou] of men, all haile: [*Salue*, well maist thou fare,]
I enter for thy sake on things of old and ancient praise,
And of good skill, being bold t' vnshut or open holie springs,
[Or founteins of the Muses, or of sacred things the secrets,]
And through the townes of Rome I sing th' *Alcrean* [poets] verse.
Now place [is fit] for qualities of fallows [to be showane]
What strength in euery one there is whas colour [they they be of]
And what their [proper] nature is in bringing forth of things.
In *primis* hard and barren grounds, and naughtie hillocks too,
Where clay is thin and weake, [and in] the busbie [thornie] fields,
Where [many] grauell stones [be thwackt] take pleasure and delight,
[Reioise] in woods of long liu'd *O-liue* tree by *Pallas* [found]
The wild or bastard *Oliue* tree rising most plentifull
In selfe same coast [for tract of land] a token is hereof:
So are the feelds scattered and spred with *O-liue* berries wild.
But ground thats fat and also ranke with iuce or moisture sweet,
And feelds well stoied with greene grasse, and fruitfull with increase,

(Such

The planting and grafiing of trees.

25

(Such as we woonted are to see in mountcins hollow dales)
 Hither [to them] are streams draine downe from hie & steepie f rocks,
 And they draw prosperous mud with them [into the vallies low.]
 A feeld also which lies aloft against the southerne wind,
 And which doth feede and cherish ferne, enuide of crooked plow;
 This [feeld] sometimes shall giue to thee sufficiently strong vines,
 And flowing with much wine: this [feeld] is frutesfull of the grape
 And of the liquor [in the grape] such as we offer in
 Brodes drinking bols and gold [of gold or golden drinking cups]
 When Tyrhen [piper] hath blowne his yuorie pipe by th' altar,
 And when we do present the smo-king bowels in brode platters.
 But if se be thy mind be more to take a charge to keepe
 [Some] herds of beasts and calues, or else the yonglings of the sheepe
 Or little goates burning thy sets of vines or other trees,
 [Because what thing soeuer they do bite it dries and dies]
 Then get thee vnto vplands [and to grounds] a great way hence
 Of Tarent [cowne in Italia] exceeding plentifull;
 Or such a feeld as Mantua infortunat hath lost:
 [A feeld] feeding in grassie flood or riuer snow white swans;
 Cleere running water springs, for sheepe nor pastures [there] do want,
 And where the coldish dew restores so much in shortest night,
 As herds of beasts will crop and eat in longest [summers] day.
 Earth almost blacke and fat [withall] vnder the plow prest in,
 Whose moold also is rotten (for we h follow this in plowing)
 Is best for cozne: thou shalt not see more wains depart [or go]
 From any feeld [or champion ground] home with their oxen slow.
 Or else [that land is good for graine] from whence the [husbandman]
 Or plowman being angry [with the barren trees there growing]
 Hath carried quite away the woods, and utterly destroyed
 The idle groues [vnchristie and vnfrutesfull] many yeares:
 And he hath turned vp and wasted by the lowest roots
 The houses old of birds, the same haue fled aloft [in th' aire]
 Their nests being left. But land vntild, or barren ground and leane
 Hath had good liking [or hath lo- ked ho-rie white] a while
 After the plow hath beene thrust in [and driuen thereinto]
 For truly hungry grauell ground of vpland countrie soile
 Doth scarce afford low¹ Casia [flours] and^k dew vnto the bee.
 The rough [and hollow]¹ Tophie [stone] the chalkie [soile likewise]
 Eaten with [vermins]^m Chelidres blacke [skind, are such vile things]
 As diuers writers do deny that any other feelds
 Beare food as well for serpents as peeld crooked holes to them.

f Or banks and
vplands.

g Pater's &
auro, pro aureis
pateris: by a
figure called
endiadis when
betweene the
word gouer-
ning and the
word gouerned
a coniunction
is put, making
both the sub-
stantiuies of one
case, which
should be of
diuerse cases or
one of them to
be an adiectiue,
as heere.

h Obserue,
marke, and con-
sider.

i An herbe of a
very sweet sa-
uour, whereof be
two kinds, the
blacke and
white.

k Rorem ma-
rinum, that is
rosematie.

l Of the stone
being moolde-
ring and soone
rubd to powder,
see Plin. lib. 17.
cap. 4.

Tophus scaber
raturafricabi-
lis, &c.

m Adders, wa-
ter snakes. A-
drianus lun. in
serpent. gene-
rib.

n *Rubigo quasi*
scabies est in-
guis *Seruus*:
scabbinelle
comming of
rust.

o *Acereæ*, a ci-
tie in Campania
not far from
Naples, which by
means of the ri-
uer *Clanius* o-
uerflowing and
drawing it, is
often forsaken of
the inhabitants.
p Corne.
q Vines or
grapes.
r The way to
proue a peece
of ground whi-
ther it be good
or bad.
s not thicke,
close, fast or
firme.
t Refuse or wil-
not or cannot be
put al in againe
as they came out.

v *Manuscescit*,
manus affue-
scit, trained to
hand, fit to be
laboured.

x A quantitie of
chat bad earth.

That ground which breatheth out a va-por thin [or little mist]
And reeking smokes some vanishing, and drinketh moisture vp,
And of it selfe doth giue againe [or waxeth wet and moist]
And which doth alwaies cloth it selfe with greene grasse of it owne,
He hurts the yron [of the plow] withⁿ scabbednesse and with
Salt rustinesse [for rust and yron is as it were the scab]
That ground hath waip^t & wrought in it elmetrees with pleasant vines,
The same is frutefull of the o-live tree, and thou shalt trie
By tilling it [how] kindly both for cattell, and [withall]
[How] patient of the culture knife or crooked shares [it is.]
Rich *Capua* [countrie] pleweth such [a soile] so doth the coast
Neere neighbor to *Vesuvius* hill, and so doth *Clanius* [streame]
Inturious too *Acereæ* void [of people there to dwell.]
Now will I tell thee how thou shalt know every kind of ground.
If thou doost seeke to vnderstand if it be thin, or else
Aboue and out of measure thicke: because the one doth loue
And fauour corne, th'other *Bacchus* [sinetrees peelding wine]
The thickest fauours *Ceres* more, each thinnest likes *Lycus*,
First and afoze [all other thinges] thou ost shalt take the place
In [both thine] eyes [thou shalt suruey or vlew it ouer all]
And shalt command a pit to be digg deepe in firmest ground,
And shalt put in the mould againe, and with thy feet shalt plane
Or even make [and tread] the sands [which vppermost do lie]
If sands shall want to fill it vp, then is the soile but [thin],
And fitter yeeld it is for beasts and nourishable vines.
But if they shall denie [and say] they cannot go againe
Into their places, and the vi-ches filled vp againe
There shall remaine earth oucrplus [then sure] the soile is thicke,
[There] looke for lingring clods [for clods requiring labour long.]
In ridges grosse cut vp or plow this ground with oxen strong.
But saltish soile and that which is auouched [to be] bitter
Unfrutefull is for corne; the same by plowing doth not wax
The milder [or the^v handsoinner] nor doth preserue and saue
A stocke for *Bacchus* [for the vine] nor other feeces their names.
That soile shall giue [thee] such a signe, and [therefore] take them downe
From smoke house tops baskets of thicke wicker, and likewise
The cullinders or strainers of the presses [crushing grapes.]
Here let that^x naughtie soile and wa-ters sweet from out of springs
Be troden bymfull: then know this, the water every whic
Will struggle or gush out, the big-ger drops will go betweene
Or through the wickers. But the tast [so] plaine and manifest

[Of soile] will make or giue a shew [what qualitie it hath:]
 The y bitternesse [thercof] also shall with the triers mouths
 Displeas'd with seeking it; [and shall with bitter smacke thercof
 Uncomfortable make the lookes of people tasting it.]
 What ground also is battable [or fat and lustie soile]
 By this means to be shor't we learne: it neuer crumbs away
 Being tost and turned much with hands [much handled moulders not]
 But watech clammy [and doth cleaue] with handling to the fingers
 In maner of [or like to] pitch, Wet ground doth feed much grasse,
 And is more ranke than needs or ought; fie, let not the same be
 Too frutefull or too battable for me [to serue my turne,]
 Ne let it shew [or want] it selfe [too free] or ouerstrong
 In first appearing ears of corne [or comming vp in blade,]
 [Ground] which is heauie, and [the ground] that's light bewraies it selfe
 Being silent by the very weight: an easie thing it is
 To learne a forchand [or foretell] the blacke [earth] by the eye,
 And what soeuer colour is [thereon.] But to search out
 The a cold most mischeefous, it is a matter very hard:
 Only the b pitch-trees and the noi-some c Ewghtrees, or sometimes
 The d iuires blacke shew openly the tokens of the cold
 [What ground is cold: and thus far of the qualities of grounds.]
 These [former] things considered, remember thou to season
 [With heat and cold] the mould, and in-to ditches [for] to cut
 Great hills, and [for] to shew vnto the northerne wind the clods
 Of earth turnd vppward, long before thou dig or put in ditch
 The pleasant kind of vine. The fal-low fields are best, the mould
 [Thereof] being rotten: this do winds and cold hoze frosts procure,
 And deliuer sturdie stirring e fur-longe [acres] e made to fall.
 But if that any watchfulnesse hath not escap't some men,
 They seeke a likeli place wherein the planting first for trees
 May be provided, and whereto the same growne vp in order
 May be remooued by and by; least that the sets being shifted
 Upon the sudden should not know their dam or mother soile.
 Moreover [skillfull graffers] print or f make vpon the barke
 Of tree to be displast, the coast or quarter of the heauen,
 How euery [tree] should stand, and on what side it should abide
 The southerne heats, and which should turne his backe against the north:
 Let [grafters] as they tooke it vp, so set it new againe,
 s Sith it is much in tender [years] to grow into a custome.
 First seeke if it be best on hills or planes to plant thy vines,
 If thou shalt b measure feilds of fat and lustie champion grounds,

y Duplex sensus
 in voce amaro,
 sine amaror.

z For when we
 tast any thing
 that likes vs not
 we make a wry
 mouth at it.

a The coldnes of
 the ground, or
 which is cold
 ground.

b This tree
 groweth tal, be-
 ing allwaies
 greene, and yet-
 deth roffen of
 sundrie sorts.

d Of iuires there
 be diuerse kinds
 besides the
 white and the
 blacke noted of
 herbarists.

e Iugerum, is so
 much land as
 one yoaके of
 oxen can plow
 in a day.

e Making them
 mould or earth
 to fall with
 plowing.

f As carpenters
 haue their priue
 marks on
 timber when
 they are to set vp
 a frame in due
 order.

g Adeo in tene-
 ris consuescere
 multum est.

h Measure out
 ground to plant
 and set with
 trees.

[Then

[Then] set them thicke, in thicker peeld the vine is not the flower,
 [It answereth the nature of the soile where it is set.]
 But if [thou measure] byland ground with hillocks [theredpon]
 And mounteins steepeⁱ and clambering; take heed and see to order,
 [That in due order they be set] noz otherwise should all
 And euery way [oz row of trees] in quadrant maner set
 [Foure square like to a quadrangle] the trees being placed so
 With passage ouerthwart cut out [oz made betweene each row:]
 As when an^k armie long hath oft enlarged in battell maine
 Their bands, and in the open fielde a warlike troupe hath stood,
 The hosts directed be [the campe is pitcht] and all the ground
 Quakes all abroad with brassen wea-pons^l fighting face to face,
 [Shine all abroad with^m glistering ar-mor made of copper, brasse]
 He meddle not as yet with dread-full skirmishes, but doubt-
 full Mars [oz war uncerteine] wan-ders in the midst of arms.
 Let all [pour] plants be measured by euen counts of rows,
 Not that the sight [thereof] alone might feed vaine [idle] minds,
 But for bicause th^e earth otherwise will not giue equall force
 [Oz nourishment] vnto all trees, ne will their boughs be able
 To spread and stretch themselves vntoⁿ a void and empty place.
 Thou maist perhaps demaund what depths in diches there should be:
 I may be bold in furrow small to plant oz set a vine:
 But deeper and within the ground a tree is fastned downe,
 The^o Escul first which reacheth with his roots as far as hell,
 As with hir top to airie skies: therefore not winters [cold]
 Not wind noz raine do plucke it vp, vnstir'd it doth remaine,
 And conquereth oz ouercoms by lasting many yeares,
 Rolling [befoze it and outgrowing] many an age of men.
 She middlemost bears vp the sha-dow great [of branches big]
 He plant thou^p hazels among vines, ne take the highest twigs,
 Noz breake away from tree the lof-tiest shouts oz syzigs of all.
 The soue of th^e earth it is so great [that nearer things do grow
 The frutefuller they be,] noz do thou any hurt vnto
 The grafts with blunted yron toole, ne plant thou stocks so wild
 Of oliue tree [among the vines and other trees of frute.]
 For fire doth happen oftentimes when shepheards heedlesse [be]
 Which hidden first vnder the fat barke [of the oliue tree]
 Doth stealingly catch hold vpon the trunke oz stocke [thereof]
 And scaping out into the leaues aloft, hath giuen a great
 And mightie noise vp to the aire: from thence it followes on
 [Wreailing oz] a conqueror through boughs, and rules [the rost]

Through

ⁱ *Supimos, accliu-
nes: sic Horat.
lib. 1. car. or ri-
sing banks vp-
ward towards
heauen.*

^k A legion is so
named a *legen-
do*, bicause it
was a power or
host of chosen
men, contei-
ning 60. cen-
turies, 30. maini-
puls, and 10.
cohorts.

^l *m Duplex
sensus: in voce
renitenti, a re-
nitor, teris: Vel
a renitio, nes.*

ⁿ If they should
be planted toge-
ther one with a-
nother, they
would one hin-
der another, and
so should they
not intertaine the
sun alike, nor re-
ceiue nourish-
ment from the
earth alike, and
so should not
spred their
boughes aborde
at large beeing
hindred.

^p *M. ex modo
causa okei
p Oz filberd
trees.*

Through highest tops of trees, and wraps the whole wood in his flames,
 And being thicke with pitchie soot, & flings vp into the aire
 A blackish cloud [of smoke] especially if that a storme
 From a [northerne] pole [or ouerhead] hath lien vpon the woods,
 And blowing blasts doth wind the flames [in roundels like a ring.]
 Where or when as this comes to passe th'olues are not able
 To spring againe out of the stoke, and being cut cannot
 Restored be [or rise afresh] in low ground [as before]
 And so th'unfructfull olive wild [or bastard olive tree]
 Dooth ouergrow with bitter leaues [the right ones being kild.]
 Noz let not any maister of experience so wise
 Persuade thee for to stir the stiffe soile, when the north wind blowes;
 Then winter shuts and closeth vp with frost the countrie ground,
 He suffereth the root growne whole to fasten in the mould,
 [After] the seed [is] cast [abrode, or sowne in the same.]
 Best planting is for vinetrees in the ruddie time of spring,
 When whitish bird [the stoke is come] hated of adders long,
 Or else a while before the first cold dewes of haruest [come]
 When as the sun so swift [or draw-ing] waterish vapors vp
 Hath not as yet toucht winter with his boxles [is not entered]
 Into the line or signes of heauen, which bring in winter season]
 And when hot summer now is past. The spring is passing good
 For leaues [of trees] the spring is passing kindly for the woods,
 And in the spring [all] grounds do well and couet breeding seeds.
 Bicause th'almightie father [loue, or comfortable aire]
 Dooth then come downe into the lap or bosome of his wife
 Glad [luno, or the cheerefull earth] with frute full showres of raine
 And he great [loue] being ioyned with his body great to th'earth
 Doth nourish all the yoong [increase and broode of euery thing.]
 Then wailelle twigs [in woods] doo ring or sound with singing birds,
 And cattell then on certaine daies ingender with their kind,
 The nourishable field brings forth, and fallowes flacke their lapp
 [Or open their close passages] to lukewarme western winds,
 Soft iuice or moisture ther's enough remayning for all things,
 And grasse plots dare commit themselves in trust to new sun [shines]
 He doth the vine tree branch or leafe feare rising southerne winds
 Or driuen showres of raine from heauen with big north blustering blasts
 But thrusteth out the buds, and all the leaues is peeldeth out,
 I might suppose none other daies [or suns than these] to haue shone
 In first beginning of th'increasing world, or to haue had
 Another course: that which was then was springtime, then the great

*¶ Ruit alline
sumiter pro
proicit.*

*¶ Duplex sen-
sus in dictione,
Veritice.*

*¶ Egeny, burn-
ging, scrope pro
flam.*

*Ciconia,
the stoke is a
great deuourer of
serpents, where-
upon such ho-
nor was doone
vnto it in Ther-
sachie that who-
euer did kil a
stoke suffered
death as a man-
killer. Plla. lib.
2. cap. 22.*

*Great, bicause
the aire filleth al
places, and no-
thing is without*

*Ania. i. sine
Sine, becau-
there is no com-
ing to them.*

x Or hard, & in-
gendered of
stones; for it is
thought that the
poet alludeth to
the restitution of
mankind by de-
uination. *read Ouid. lib.
metamorph. 1.
y Such labour or
toilfomnesse of
wether, winds,
could and heat,
&c.*

Huge world kept help day the spring; and then the easterne winds
Did spare their winters blasts, when first beasts drew [or saw] the light
And x th' yron of spring [age] of men lift vp or heau'd the head
Out of the fallowes [stone] herd: wild beasts were put in woods,
And stars in heauen; neither could things tender and but poeng
Abide y this labour, if so great a quietnesse went not
Twixt cold and hot, and that the calmnesse of the gentle aire
Did not receiue and intertaine the earth [from hurts and harms.]
That which remains [is to be mark] what imps soeuer thou
Shalt plant or set, spread thou the same with the fat doong [of beasts]
And mindfull of thy worke them hide and couer much with moold,
And burie or put in [with vines into the selfe same trench]
Some saking grauell stones, or else foule slunie shels [of fish]
For water will betweene them fall, and arie breathings thin
Will downward go or sinke therein; and so the sets or imps
Will lift vp courage [or take hart: now men are] [redie] sound
Who should with stones and with the weight of [broken] shards great
Upon it, force it downe: this is a safegard or defense [store]
Against the raine poured out [of clouds]: this is [a good defense]
When dog star bringeth heat both cleane the gaping grounds with
The plants being placed orderly to resteth downe to draw
Earth oftentimes vnto [their] heads, and [therevpon] to cast
Or hit the pickforks hard [with yron to] make the lumps of earth
Or z till and r occupie the ground vnder the plow thrusting
And guide the struggling oxen tust betweene the vine tree plots,
Then [afterwards] to sit thereto [smooth] canes and poles of byrch
Weeld or unbarkt, and ashen stakes, and also two horned forks.
By strength whereof the [vines] may vse or practise [up to] clime,
And to despise the winds, and trace or follow wooden spars
Through tops of elms [upon which spars the vine might shoot & spread]
And whiles y first age grows in new leaues [whiles the vines be yong]
Then [must] you spare the tender twigs: & whiles the rankish branch
Doth raise it selfe aloft to heauen, shot vp through aire so cleare
With raines or biddle loole: the edge of b hedgebill may not yet
Be triue or vloe, but branches to be crop with crooked hands
[Or fingers bowed like a hooke] and to be gathered in
The very midst [not by ad-venture but by speciall choise]
Then afterwards when as the boughs hauing in [past] and [now]
With stronger sprigs the trees of line, shall rankle flourish
Then plucke away hir leaues, and pare away hir arms [or boughs]
They feare before [they spring] the knife of yron: to be short

Then

2 They of Italie
vsed to leaue a
certaine rem-
nant of plowland
betweene the
rowes of vine
trees, in Virgils
time.

2 Virga i. betu-
la, vnde Virga
decrepantur.

2 Tabula vine
frames made
of single quar-
ters, or rafters
of timber.

3 Or grafting
knife.

knife or
wing bill.

The planting and grafting of trees.

Then practise thou hard government, and branches shooting out
 Restraine, keepe under, bydle them [with vse of grafting knife.]
 Moreover hedges must be made and wouen in and out,
 And cattell of all kinds within the same are to be kept,
 Especially whiles that the [vine] leaues tender be and yong,
 And ignorant [vnerercise] of inconueniences,
 [As winds and haile, bitings of beasts, breakings, and other like]
 The which vine leaues wild buffes and per-secuting gotes also
 Annoy and hurt; beside the gentle winter [season sharpe]
 And sun [in summer] vehement. Sheepe feed [vpon the vines]
 And so doe greedie heifers too: the cold growne hard together
 With hoar frost, or excreame heat lieng on thirstie rocks,
 Haue not done so much hurt [to vines] as those same flocks haue done,
 And as the venom of their teeth so hard, and as the shar
 Markt in the bitten stocke [which is the very spoile thereof.]
 The gote is kild on altars all to Bacchus, for this fault,
 And ancient plaies which enter on the scaffold of the stage,
 And all the Athenians about their bigger towns
 And meetings of the common waies haue set downe a reward,
 [Namely a gote] and merrý they among their quaffing cups
 Haue banck in meadows soft among their bottles soke [with wine.]
 Th' *Ausonians* [or *Italian*] bus-bandmen, a nation sent
 From *Troy*, make sport with homely rimes and laughter loud vsaid,
 They take illfaoured vizards made of hollow barks of trees,
 And call vpon thee Bacchus with their merrie songs and tunes
 And hang vp little [counterfets] soft faces [made of clay]
 Upon a tall pine apple tree. Then herevpon [when as
 The sacrifices ended be] the vineyard all doth spring
 And flourisheth with great increase: the hollow vallies and
 The mountas tall are filled full [of vines and places all]
 Which way soener god hath turnd his honourable head,
 Therefore to Bacchus we will sing his praise and glory duly
 In natie countrie songs [and tunes all in the Latine tongue]
 And sacrificing vessels we will bring, and holy cakes:
 A gote also lead by the horne for sacrifice shall stand
 At thalter, and will rost his bowels fat on hazell spits.
 Moreover that same toile in trimming vines is otherwise,
 Upon the which enough of pains is neuer [ill] bestowd:
 For euery soile must euery yeare be plowd three times or foure,
 And clods must alwaies broken be with pickforks turnd therein;
 And edgy groue or wood must be dis-urthend of his boughs,

And his mind
 exactly to the
 next year
 I such as shew
 is his fondness
 to have vñ
 in the first
 the shadow
 of the vine is
 the second is
 d wild bulls, ve-
 ry strong, swift
 and killing man
 and beast if once
 they can espie
 them: Vide Ce-
 sar. l. 6. de bel-
 lo gallico: ter-
 rum est genus.
 &c.

e Gotes persecu-
 ting the vine
 trees, that is,
 cropping and
 spoiling them.
 f Drie and clo-
 uen with ex-
 creame heat.
 g The antiqui-
 ty of ancient
 of the Romans is
 hereby to be ga-
 thered.

See more of it
 bef.

Bacchus.

See more of it
 bef.

k Bend his mind
carefully to the
next yeare.

l Such as Saturne
is said sometimes
to haue vsed.

m The first is
the shadow
of the vine it self,
the second is the
shadow of the
tree whereby
it growes vp.

n Namely in the
springtime, and
in haruest.

o A plant called
knee holme,
prickle box, but-
chers broome,
petegries, or wild
mirtle.

p *Nutritor*, the
imperatiue pas-
sive, for *nutrito*
the imperatiue
active, per *en-*
ligen modi.

q Betokening
peace & atone-
ment, as appea-
reth by the done
with an oliue

branch in her
mouth in the
time of Noahs
flood: whereby
was knowne that

Gods anger a-
gainst the world
was ouerpast.

r Bloud red,
or a colour
like bloud.

s Cythise bush
or tree trifolie
bearing faire
yellow flours like
broome flowers.

t *Faces exted.s.*

Vel sedas ex ar-

boribus resumo-

su & pice plenis

So that a dole

benefit commeth

of them, namely

to giue light in

steede of candle,

and to offer heat

in sted of a good

fire, linke or

torchlight.

Labour returns to husbandmen in compasse diuised round,

As is the yeares rold in it selfe by traces of it owne:

[First spring, then summer, haruest, win-ter last; then spring againe.

And now when as the vine at last hath cast his lateward leaues,

And cold northwind hath beaten off the beautie from the woods;

Euen then doth sturdie councitman^k reach out his du regard

Unto the yeare next comming; and doth persecute or prooue

With crooked tooth of Saturne [with a hooked^l grafting knife]

The vinetree let alone awhile, by shedding of the same,

And fashions it or makes it trim by cutting [off the wast.]

First dig the ground, first burne the twigs couerd and bozne away,

And first beare home into thy house the [vinetree] props or stakes,

Gather thy grapes or vintage last: the shadow [of the leaues]

[Inuaderth] commeth forceably on vines^m twise in the yeare,

And weeds do hide or couerⁿ twise the yong or tender sets

With brambles thicke: [each toyle is great] both labours hard & soze.

Commend and praise large countrie grounds, plow little land [for crop]

Howeuer sharpsly twigs or rods of^o Ruscum [that same shrub.]

Is lopt or cut throughout the woods, and reeds on riuers sides,

And care of willow plots vnlet keepes husbandmen at worke.

Now vines are bound [to poles] and trees lay grafting knife aside,

[And will be yround no more] now saylesse [lustlesse] vintager,

Doth praise in song his outmost rowes of vinetrees downe at last.

But yet the soile must tempered be, and sterd must be the dust,

And Iupiter [the wether] is of ripe grapes to be feared.

Contrariwise no trimming is on oliue trees [bestowd]

Ne looke they for vs [or wish to haue] the crooked grafting knife,

Nor weeding hookes hauing sure hold when once they sicke in ground

And can abide the wether [or the wind] the earth it selfe

When it is opened with a croo-keed toole [mattocke or spade]

Moisture it giuss sufficient to tender planted imps,

And when [the same is tild] with plow, great store of corne [it yeelds]

p Nourish herewith the^q peaceable and fattish oliue tree,

And apple [trees] also so soone as they haue felt their stocks

Able ynough and haue their strength; they suddenly shoot vp

By their owne force vnto the stars, not needing [once] our helpe.

No lesse doth all the groue wax great with frute in the meane while,

And birds abdoings all vntirmd are red with^r bloudie berries;

The^s Cythise shrub shall lopped be for cattell, and the wood

So hie affoordeth^t gummie sticks or chips [in sted of candels]

[Otherwith] night fiers are fed and kept, and cast out glittering lights;

And

The planting and grafting of trees.

33

And men doo doubt to set those trees, and care on them beflow.
 What should I follow greater things: the willowes and lowe broome
 Giue largely either vnto beasts greene leaues, or shades to shepherds,
 And hedges, vnto planted plots, and meat to bees for honie.
 It doth also delight to looke vpon ^u *Cytorus* hill
 Abounding all with ^x box and woods of Narice pitch trees [too]
 And ecke to see the fields be hol- den neither to the rakes
 Or harrowes of the husbandmen, nor any care of theirs.
 The barren woods themselves on *Can-rase* [loftie mountaine] top,
 Which violent east wind breake and shake, doo daily tender fruite,
 Some this, some that, and they doo yeeld most profitable timber.
^z Pinetrees for ships, ^a rebers and ^b cop-pies trees for dwelling houses.
 Hence [out of these] haue husbandmen framed by toymers tools (earths,
 Spokes for their wheels, ^c ecke from hence [haue] coverings for their
 And they haue put bowd bottoms [crooked keels] in boats of thins.
 With ozers are the willowes full: with leaues ^d ebelins [abound]
 But ^e mirtle with strong speares or poles, and ^f *Cornell* good for warre,
^g Ewghs wrought and wrested be into ^h Ithyrian [shooting] bowes;
ⁱ The tilces smooth or box tree wood with toymers toole soone shauen.
 Take fashion, and are hollow made with sharpened iron toole,
 Moreouer ^j th' alne tree light being sent from *Padus* [ruiet] banke
 Doth flote or swim on wauing streames; and bees doo also hide
 Their swarms in th' hollow barks and bel- lie of the rotten holme.
 What other thing as well worthe to be rehearst and told
 Haue Bacchus gifts [the vinetrees] borne? Bacchus [or wine] hath
 Occasion of offense and blame, he tamed hath with death (giuen
^m The Centaurs drunken mad, Rhetus, Pholus, and Hyleus
 Threatning the ⁿ *Lapiths* with a mightie wineball [in his hand.]
 O too too happie husbandmen if they their goods could know!
 To whome the earth most full dooth yeeld farr off from discords arms
 Out of the ground on easie life [or vittels lightly got:]
^o Though loftie house with stately doms spews out of euery roome.
 A streame most huge [or prease] of folks them greeting in the morning,
 He gape they greedie after posts in diuerse order becke,
 With arched roofes [or feeling] faire, and garments guilefully
 Women with gold, and *Ephyre-an* [or *Corinthian*] place;
 Neither is white wooll stained with *Assirian* purple die,
 Nor vse of clarified oile with ^p *Casia* is corrupt;
 But careles quietnes, and life vnkilfull to deceiue,

^u *Cytorus* a
 citie seated vpon
 a hil of Paphla-
 gonia in Asia.

^x There are two
 kinds of box
 trees, namely the
 great and the
 smal, the smaller
 is like a bush in
 growth.

^y *Naritia*, a coun-
 trie in the ile
Lihaca, where
Vlysses was
 borne, and where
 many pitch trees
 grow.

^z See before.

^a See before.

^b The cedar
 groweth tal and
 big: of it be di-
 uerse kinds
 gret, smal, pricke-
 lie like iuniper,
 and not pricke-
 lie.

^c See before.

^d *Tympana* co-
 uerings of lether,
 in such sort as
 our coches after
 the french fashi-
 on be covered.

^e See before.

^f See before.

^g Such as the
 people called
Ithyrians in Sy-
 ria doo occupie.

^h See before.

ⁱ See before.

^k See before.

^l See before.

^m A people in
 Thessalie mad
 with drunken-
 nesse.

ⁿ A people in
 Thessalie fight-
 ing against the
 centaurs.

• The high commendation of the countrie life, with the dispraise of the courtly or ciuil life.
 • See before.

q Tempe, places
of pleasure in
Thessalie repu-
ted for paradise.

note

Eclipses
of the sun
after their
flowe, or settle
themselves with
in their proper
bounds.
Hinder, delay,
or prolong.

u Flood in Thes-
salie.

x Maids of La-
cedemonia: La-
con, is the ma-
sculin, *Lacena*
the feminine
gender.

y *Fastes populi*,
magistratus
aut honores
populi delati:
Honorable of-
fices passed by
the voyces of
the people.

z The flood or ri-
uer Ister whose
head is at the
furthest part of
Germanie.

a The country.

Wealthie and rich in sunnie goods, and ease in plow lands large,
Caues, linely [running] lakes, and coldish *Tempe* shades,
The bellowing or moouing noise of open, pleasant steeps
In shadowes underneath a tree, hills, and dens of wild beasts,
Are not away or wanting there [among the countrie folks]
Vouch bearing or abiding worke, and saue de to little charge,
The sacrifices of the gods, and holie fathers too,
And iustice parting from the earth hath made hir last [abode]
Or let hir footsteps last of all among those [countrie folks]
But let the *Muses* sweet above all things, with mightie loue
Of whome I smitten [wounded] doo their sacrifices beare,
[Let them I say] take and possesse me principally [first]
And let them shew the wayes of heauen and stars likewise to me,
The eclipses diuerse of the sun and labours of the moone,
Whereof comes quaking in the earth, by what force the seas swell,
Their bounds being broken, and returne within themselves againe,
Thy winter suns should make such haste to dip or wash themselves
In Ocean sea, or what delay should let flowe [winter] nights.
But if cold blood about the hart shall hinder me, that I
May not come neere these parts of nature [them to vnderstand]
Let countrie soile and watering streams please me in vallies low,
Let men laue rivers, yea and woods clown like. What can set
Or place me where be [pleasant] fields and *Sperchius* [riuer runs]
And *Tager* [hills] haunted with Bacchus ghosts the *Lacena* maids!
Who can set me in the val-lies coole of *Hemus* mount,
And cover me with shadowes great of branches [full of leaues].
Happie is he that could of things the causes vnderstand,
And hath cast vnder feet all feare, and destinie not intreatable,
And noise of greedie *Acheron* [that flood or feed of hell].
Happie likewise is he which dooth acknowledge countrie gods,
Pan [god of shepheards] and Syluanus old [the god of woods]
The nymphs neere sisters [goddesses of hills and waters all].
Not y office or authoritie of people [giving it]
Nor purple robe of kings hath stird or moou'd the countreiman,
And disagreement being bre-then faichles and butruffie,
Nor Danish people coming downe from *Istrian* streams conspide
[Or people dwelling neere the same] nor Romanish affairs
And realms about to perish quite [haue not diseased him].
He hath he sorrowd picturing the helpeles, or repinde
And grudged at him that hath enough [but kept him in a meane]
He gathered hath the frutes which boughes haue borne of own accord,

which

The planting and grafting of trees.

35

Which countreie grounds themselves well wil-ling [not constrained have
 Ne hath he scene [hard] upon lawes, nor pleadings at the bar [borne]
 Unfettered mad and quarellous, nor courts or offices
 Where peoples evidences are recorded and inrolled.
 Some men doo force the blind [and vn-seene] seas [with sails &] oyes,
 And rush int' armor, they doo pearle [or please] into the courts
 And palace gates of kings [thereby to purchase some advancement:]
 One forceth and assalteth towns with better overthrowes,
 And miserable household gods that he might drinke in pearle?
 And sleepe in *Sarran* purple clothes: another hoods up goods
 And grouelling lies vpon his gold hid in a digged hole:
 This [man] anized is made to muse at by of stone pulpit,
 Clapping of hands hath rauisht that maingaying [after praise]
 (For it is doubted by the throngs of people and of fathers.)
 [Others] all dropping wet with blond of brethren doo it wise,
 And change their houses and abodes for weete for banishment,
 And seeke a countreie lieng vn-derneath another sun.
 The husbandman hath turnd two waies the ground with crooked plow,
 His labour of the yeare by this, releueth and mainteins
 By this his native soile and lit-tle nephues [kinred poore]
 By this his herds of oxen and his well deseruing bullocks
 [Are kept] ne is there any rest, but that the yeare abound
 Either with frutes of trees, or brood of beasts, or handfull gripes
 Of corne straw, and dooth burthen the plowd furrows with increase
 [Or crop,] and ouercoms the barns [that they can hold no more]
 [When] winter coms, the *Cicys-nian* berrie [olives] thence
 Is prest and drest in olive mills, and swine come lustie home
 [Fat fed] with akorns, and the woods doo yeeld their wildings [crabs]
 And haruest layes downe [storeth vp thincrase of] diuerse frutes,
 And vintage milde [or pleasant grape] is made full ripe aloft
 On stonie [hills or rockie bancks] wide open to the sun.
 In the meane time sweet babes about [their mothers] buggs doo hang,
 And honest house keepes honestie [chast huswife, household chaste]
 Kine downward stretch their milkful vnder, and fat kids doo fight
 Or wrestle twixt themselves with [bowd] hornes butting against hornes.
 He [namely the good husbandman] keeps often holidayes,
 And groueling laid vpon the grasse, where fire is in the midst,
 And [whereas] his companions crowne a great wineboll about,
 O Lene [Bacchus] sacrifi-ting be both call on thee.
 And sets the maisters of the beasts [or cheefest shepherds] games
 Or pastimes of the arrow swift in elme [to hit the marke,]
 house or familie. n fill brimfull, so that the froth of the wine in the cup or bol appeareth round
 like a crowne, n Or dart.

Tahularia,
 Countroles, E-
 uidences, wri-
 tings of recorde
 Indentures &c.
 De Vnscene and
 blind because of
 ther depth.
 d The cage of
 ambition.
 e Tyrian purple
 fatten or silke:
 for Tyris was
 sometime named
 barra, the purple
 wherof was
 double dide, and
 therefore of
 greater price.
 f Namely praise
 by clapping of
 hands of the
 whole assemblie,
 being as well
 graue senators
 and magistrats
 as common
 people of Rome.
 g *Cuneos*
 throngs of
 people in their
 standing resem-
 bling a wedg,
 sharpe or nar-
 row at one end
 and brode at a-
 nother.
 h Another cli-
 mat or influence
 of heauen.
 i Because the
 earth in plow-
 ing parts it selfe
 on both side of
 the culturs knife.
 k Oliues of Sicy-
 onia a towne in
 Achaia.
 l *Vbera*,
 some bookes haue
 ofcula, and the
 you must english
 it lips from
 whense kissing
 comes.
 m *Cast a pudica-
 riam seruat do-
 mus*, a chaste or
 honest wife
 maintaines the
 honestie of his

* Duplex sensus
 in dictione pale-
 stra, palestra.
 P Scilicet, seive
 licet.
 See you, wot
 you that
 4 Seauen hills
 like towres,
 which seauen
 hills are thus na-
 med, Capitoli-
 nus Auentinus,
 Caelius, Esquil-
 ius, Viminalis,
 Quirinalis,
 Palatinus,
 & Saturne.
 I dispatch and
 passed ouer.
 t We haue gone
 ouer a huge sea,
 waded through a
 great discourie, it
 is time now to re-
 creat our wearie
 wits, and make
 an end.

And ° they their bodie very hart [with sun with raine and wind]
 Strip naked [bare, and out of cloths] for countrie wrestling game,
 [They strip their bodie hard & tongs with wrestling countrie games.]
 The old Sabine people honoured and lou'd this life long since,
 This [life did] Ramus [loue, so did] his brother [Romulus]
 [The countrie] strong *Hetruria*, & marke ye, increased so,
 And Rome was made [and so became] the fairest thing of things,
 Which rounded hath as with one wall seuen hills vnto it selfe,
 And golden Saturne lead this [countrie] life vpon the earth
 Before the scepter [gouernement] of the *Ditian* king,
 [Yet Iupiter took rule of *Graec*, and put his father downe,]
 Before had people bankett'd with bullocks staine'd to eat. [Ius] [asim] [and]
 Men had not yet heard trumpets blowne, nor yet swords layd vpon
 Hard anuils [smithies] make a noise [while smiths did hammer them.]
 But we haue [rid with spaces] [large] plaine ground nigh measureles,
 And now it's time t' vnloose the smo-king necks of sweating horses.

The argument of Modestinus a lawyer

upon the third booke of Virgils Georgiks

seruing Italie, and dediatted to the afore-
named Mecenas.

The poet hath declar'd and shew'd all things in verse diuine,
 And thee *O Pales* [goddesse of all meades and pasture grounds]
 And thee [Apollo likewise] of all shepheards [being god]
 Well worthie to be counted of [and prais'd] throughout the world.
 And carefull keeping [tending] of cattell and pasture land
 Lustie and [pleasant] full of grasse; and in what places herds
 [of bigger beasts] should dwell [abide] and lambs should stalled be.

The third booke of Virgils Georgiks writ-
 ten to a right honourable personage of
 Italie, as before.

a Worthie of ac-
 count for Am-
 phrysie riuer
 lake, in Thessa-
 lie, where thou
 feddest king Ad-
 mites flocks.

O Pales great [of pasture grounds the goddesse] we also (nowing)
 Will sing [or praise] thee, and thee too *O* sheheard high re-
 From *Amphrysie* fount, and you *O* woods, and *Licey* lakes or
 The residue of my verses which had held [kept occupie] (streams,
 Mounds

The breeding and curing of beasts.

37

Minds void [of care] are common all and noised now abroad:
 [For] who knows not Hurystheus [that] hard [and cruell king]
 Of ^bch'altars of Busiris dis-commended [tyrant scarce?]
 To whom hath not beene told [the tale of] ^cHylas [Hercles] boy,
 And th'iland of ^dLatona, and the wench Hippodame,
 And Pelops [Tantals sonne] so stowt on horse-backe] famous for
 His ^eiuor shoulders [when his owne was eaten quite away.]
 A trace or way must tried be, wherby I may lift vp
 My selfe aloft from ground [below] and [like] a conqueror
 Flie oft before mens faces [to be seene and talked of.]
 I will bring downe from [Helicon or] th'hill of *Aonian*
 Formost with me (if life may last) the mules to my countrie.
 O Mantua first to thee will I bring *Idumean* palms
 [Of] giue to thee victorious praise] and I will place [or build]
 A church of marble in the gree-nish fields neere to the water
 Where mightie *Mincius* [riuer] runs or strates with windings slowe,
 And doth foreclose or fense the banks with poong and tender reeds:
 In midst for me shall *Cæsar* be, and shall possesse the church,
 I conqueror [hauing my wish] and being seene of him
 In ^fTyrian purple robe will driue vnto the riuer streames
 A hundred chariots hauing foure yoke horses [them to draw,]
 And let all *Grecia* leuing *Al-phens* [riuer] and the roads
 Of *Molorch* [in *Arcadia* land] trie s maisteries with me
 In running and raw banging bats [or bastinardos tipe
 With raw hide lether and wrought full of plummetts [studs] of lead.
 I [Maro Virgill] being deckt about the head with leaues
 Of thorne or cropped oliue tree, will bring and offer gifts:
 It doth delight me now to lead great traines in solemn shewes
 Vnto the temples of the gods, and to see bullocks slaine,
 Of how ^h curtens theatricall or pagents on the stage
 Doo go asside [from former place] their frontiers being turnd,
 And how the *Brittons* [English now] women [in tapstrie worke]
 Beare purple hanging vp. I will make in the entrie doores
 Of gold and sound [meere] iuor or tooth of th'oliphant
 The skirmish of the *Gangards* [those folke by *Ganges* floud]
 And th'arms of *Suirine* conqueror [Augustus Cæsars warrs]
 And heere [ile make the riuer] *Nile* with battell broils abounding
 And greatly flowing: pillers too raisd of the brasse of ships
 Therewith their noses strengthened be against all storms on sea
 And [people neere] *Nyphates* ^k[floud] chased and put to foile,
 And *Partbian* [hoast] trusting in flight and shafts turnd [full at foes,]

h Aras, where-
 vpon he sacrific-
 ed strangers or
 ghests: some
 bookes haue ar-
 ces, the tyranni-
 cal hal, court, or
 palace of Busiris.
 c Of this boy
 mention is made
 in the sixt eclog
 of Virgil.
 d Where Lato-
 na was brought a
 bed of Diana and
 Apollo.
 e See this matter
 plainly set forth
 by Ouid in the
 sixt booke of his
 metamorphosis,
 and the moral of
 the same recor-
 ded by Sabinus.
 f Or purple at-
 tire like a cheefe
 preest redie to
 consecrat the said
 church.
 g of this kind of
 game read more
 in the fift booke
 of the *Æneids*.
 h Or hangings:
 this seemeth to
 be ment of that
 kind of pagent,
 called *versilis*,
sive versatilis,
 and not of the
 other named
ductilis, which
 was drawne, read
 of their severall
 sorts in *Serui*. &c
Vitruuius lib. 5.
 this deuise was
 not vnlike the
 motion of late
 yeares to be
 seene in the
 black friers.
 i *Magnam*,
pro magnæ.
 k Or hil in Ar-
 menia compassed
 with the two
 great flouds
 Tigris and Eu-
 phrates.

Moreover

Wherever two victorious shewes taken by [Cesars] hand
 From diuerse enemies [of his] and nations on each shore
 [Both east and west of Ocean sea] in triumph lead away:
 Yea [grauen] stones of Paros ile [white marble there] shall stand,
 Breathing representations, or liuely images;
 The offspring of ¹ Assaracus (of whose stocke Caesar came)
 The names of that same nation too from Iupiter descended,
 A Trojan was their father, and of Troy was ^m Cynthuis founder.
 Unhappie enuie [foxe] shall feare the furies [feends below]
 And ⁿ Cocyte rigorous rivers too, and Ixions withzen snakes,
 And the mayne wheels [of Sisyphus] and stone not conquerable.
 O my Mecenas let vs in the meane time follow woods
 Of Dryades [goddesses of trees, and parks] [of beastes] touche,
 Thy biddinges or commandements are not light [in account]
 Our mind begins no loftie thing without [consent of] thee.
 Lo, go to, breake off slowe delaies, Cytheron [foxrests] calls
 With mightie noise, so dooth the dogs of Tager hill also,
 And [eeke the citie] Epidaurē the tamer of [great] hoxles,
 The voice of them redoubled ringes with eccho of the woods:
 Howbeit I will girded be [or readilie prepared]
 Streightwaies to tell the battels hot of Caesar, and to beare
 Or carrie by report his name, throughout so many years
 As Caesar is far off from the first birth of ^o Tithon [old]
 If anie body wondering at the [notable] rewarde
 Of victorie olympiacall [so nam'd of Olympia fields]
 Dooth hoxles feed; or who so [keeps] strong bullocks for the plow,
 Then let him choose [them] cheerly [by] the bodies of their dams.
 The fashion of a beete browd or sterne cow is the best,
 Whose head is, fowly big, whose necke is very great withall,
 And from whose chin a dewlap or a crop hangs to hir shanks;
 Againe, in whose long sides there is no measure or proportion,
 That hath all parts both great and large, yea euen hir very foot,
 [Whose] eares are hearie rough vnder hir crooked [withzen] hoxnes:
 Nor let [a cow] marked with specks and white, me discontent,
 Or one ^r refusing yoke [to beare] and sometimes shewd with hoxne,
 And neere in village to a bull, in growth hie all in all,
 Which going sweeps hir fellowes crea-dinges with hir taylor below.
 Th'age t' abide Lucina, and to suffer Hymens due,
 [By Lucine I meane caluing, and by Hymen bulling time]
 This age dooth end before ten peeres, and after foure begins,
 The rest of [th'age] vnable is for brood and bringing forth,

1 A famous
 prince of Troy.
 in Apollo.
 n Poeticall fa-
 bles insinuated.

o Or Titan, or
 the sun which is
 from the begin-
 ning of the
 world: or from
 the first descent
 of Tithonus,
 that is from
 Dardanus the
 sonne of Iupiter,
 from whose
 birth to the time
 of Caesar a thou-
 sand six hundred
 yeares (or there-
 abouts) ran
 compasse.

P Vel turpe ca-
 put, a faire great
 head, per an-
 phrasin: Noni-
 us so noteth.
 See before.

q The marke
 whereby to
 choose a good
 cow or bullocke.
 r Withdrawing
 from the yoke, or
 not abiding it.

The breeding and curing of beasts.

39

Not strong for plow: in the meane time [betwixt foure years and ten]
 Whiles lustie youth remaines in heards of cattell [cows or mares]
 Let loose your horses, put your beasts to Venus [breeding] first,
 and store [your selfe] with genbring still one youngling with another;
 [For] euery best and first day of [our] age dooth slip away
 From miserable mortall men, diseases follow after,
 And sad old age, and labour too, th'ungentlenes of hard
 [Or cruell] death dooth take away the life [of man and beasts.]
 There shalbe [breeding mares and kine] alwaies [vpon thy ground]
 Whose bodie thou hadst rather to be changed [for the best]
 And euermore repaire them [or renew them that decay.]
 Preuent or ouertake [that faule] and sort or choose out peerly
 Young cattell for thy heards [increase] least afterwards thou maist
 seeke vp againe [such breeders as thou] missed [hast] and lost.
 The selfe same choise there is likewise in horses [to be made]
 Bestow thou from their tender years [or lims] especiall paines
 [Upon those horses] which thou meanst [intendest] presently
 For hope of kinde to put to mare [to couer and ingender.]
 The sole or colt of gallant beast [which comes of a good kind]
 Dooth by and by [when he is sold] tread hie [or goe vpright]
 In fields or medows, and laies downe [to rest] his softly legs,
 And dares go iornies first of all, and threathing riuers trie,
 And put him selfe to seas vnkowne; ne feares he noises baine;
 His necke vpright, a fine made head, thort beilie and fat backe,
 His best courragious dooth abound with brawns or lumps of flesh:
 Bright bay and dapple gray the fat-rest horses be and best,
 Moorst colour is in [horses] white, or branlic [horse like box.]
 Moreouer [horse of gallant kind] knows not ne will stand still
 In one and selfe same place, if war-like armor make a noise
 He wags his ears and stirs or shakes his lims [with life and spirit]
 And keeping downe the fire [or heat] which gathered is within
 Dooth roll or void it at his nose-trils [blowing all amaine]
 His mane is thicke, and cast vpon his right shoulder [there] lies,
 A double ^x spine or large backe bone is drawne alongst his loines,
 The ground he maketh hollow [where he treads he casts vp earth]
 His hooft with horne sound all about y dooth greatly make a noise:
 Such one was Cyllarus [that horse tam'd with the rains and bit
 Of Pollux Amycleus, and [such horses] as of which
 The Grecian poets made report, y horses of [mightie Mars
 Pakt [linked, coupled] two by two, and each of great Achilles.
 Swift ^a Saturne at the comming of his wife was such a one,

f The best marke
to know a good
horse colt.

^t Premens, some
books haue
fremens, fret-
ting, chafing,
vnquiet, vnruely,
snorting and
taking on, &c.
u Being cast or
throwne.
x Ridge bones.
y Dooth trample
alowd.
z The coch hor-
ses.
a Saturne being
taken iardie in
feshlie compa-
nie with Philyra
his louer, by Ops
his wife, sudden-
ly turned him-
selfe into a swift
footed horse.

The 3. booke of Virgils Georgikes,

And flang his maine on horses necke [wherin he turnd himselfe]
 And taking heels filld Pelion hills with withies shrill [of his.]
 Hide thou [from vse of mare such gal-lant horse as] this same is,
 When he decates or falles away, or greened is with sicknesse,
 Or lazie now or labourlesse with peeres^b ne spare his age
 Il fauour [or beare with his age not fowle il fauoured.]
 The elder horse is cold for Venus [lustfull fleshy worke,]
 And lingers labour much mislik'ce and lost [in riding marches;]
 And if at anie time he comes to skirmishes [or running]
 He rageth and takes on in vaine: euen as a mightie fier
 Is scarce a while withouten force: and therefore thou shalt marke
 Especially his courage and his age and thereupon
 Some other skills or vses, and their parents brood [also]
 [What kinde of colts the horse and mare (that bred these) were be fore]
 What greefe there is in ech of them foiled and ouercome,
 What glorie of the victorie [or getting of the game.]
 Dooft thou not see when coches [drawne with horses] taken haue
 The feeld at once in headlong race [or running all for life.]
 And rush amaine^c let loose from rails [or lists where they stood tide]
 When^d hope of pouths is raised vp [and bent to win the game]
 And panting feare [to loose it] draws [or sucks] their topfull harts:
 They prease on forward with their [lash-ing] whip of^e withen [cord]
 And leaning forward giue the raines or bridels [to the horses:]
 The axeltree all fierie hot, doth flie with farre amaine
 Now downe below now vp aloft through void and emptie aire,
 They seeme for to be carried and arise into the skie,
 Ne is there any lingering nor resting [by the way:]
 But [then] a cloud of storme of yel-low sand is hoised vp,
 [The horse] wax wet with froth and foime, and with the blowing of
 The [horses] following [next to them in teeme or course of chase,]
 Their loue of praises is so greut, and victories care so great,
 Eriethonie durst first of all ioyne coch and horses foure,
 And sit full fast on^f snatching wheeles [like to] a conqueror,
 The^g Lapiths of Peletronie [a towne in Theffalie.]
 Set on [horses] backe gaue them bridels and running in the ring,
 And taught the horseman vnder arms [or hauing harnesse on]
 To^h praunse vpon the ground and his proud pases for to round.
 Each labour equall is [each trick indifferently is taught,]
 Namely, to praunse and roundly tread, to amble and to trot:
 And horsemaisters seeke all alike a horse poong, hot, and quicke,
 Althouge he chased hath in flight his foes put oft [to foile]

^b Dup' ex sensus
 in distinctionibus
 nec turpi.

^c being let loose
^d Spes in plu-
 rali numero.
^e twisted
 whipcord.

^f swift and not
 to be stayed.
^g see before.
^h to amble and
 trot.

ⁱ a cuntry some-
 time called
 Nolosia, now
 Albania in
 Greece.

The breeding and curing of cattell.

41

And make report or vaunt ⁱ *Epir* his countrie soile to be,
 And ^k *Mycen* strong, and fetch his stocke from ^l *Neptunes* race it selfe.
 These [matters] well considered, th'hoysmasters earnest be
 Before the time [of matcroiling] and all their care bestow
 To stuffe or fill with fatnesse thick [that horse] which they haue chosen,
 And nam'd to be the husband to the beast [or breeding mare]
 And they cut growing grasse for him, and giue him riuer water,
 And cozne or graine, least that he should not able be to serue
 Sufficiently the pleasant la- bour [of ingendring yooing,]
 And [least] the weakling foles or colts should beare in open she w
 The leanness of their parents [horse and mare of whom they came.]
 [Th'hoysmasters also slender make and lanke with leanness thin,
 Being willing [so to do] the [breed- ing] cattell [or the mares,]
 And when the sport alre dy knowne doth stir vp couplings first,
 They do deny them leaues [so greene] and driue them from the springs,
 And shake or mooue them often times with running [vp and downe]
 And tire or weary them likewise with [labouring in] the sun : *note*
 [Then] when the threshing floore doth grone greatly or greeuously
 With cozne bethwackt and threshed out, and when as th'empty chaffe
^m Is cast against the westerne wind, rising with pleasant blast,
 This do hoysmasters least by too much ranknesse, duller vse
 Might be in a breeding fallow feeld, and fill with slimie stuffe *MACE*
 Th'unseruiceable furrowes. But that thirsting it may take
 Venus the seed of breeding yooing, and inwardly lay vp
 The same [within hir very wombe or due conceiuing place.]
 Againe, the care of hoyses doth begin to fall or faile,
 And care of mares to come in place : when [therefore] mares do stray
 Being big with yooing, their mouths run out, let none [then] suffer them
 To draw the poke in heauie carts, nor to overcome the way
 With leaping, and to passe p through pa- stures with a speedy pace
 [Or crop the grasse of meadow grounds in going swiftly by]
 And for to swim in a catching streames [streams carrieng things away]
 But let [hoysmasters] feed them in void parks or empty feelds,
 And neere vnto full riuers where mosse is, and also where
 The banke is very greene with grasse, and caues may couer them,
 And rockie shades may ouerreach [and keepe them from the sun.]
 A stinging vermin haunteth much about the woods or groues
 Of *Siler* [riuer] and about *Alburne* [that port or hauen]
 Greene growne with holms; which [vermins] name in Latine is ^r *Asilus*,
 The Greekes haue turn'd it [in their tooing] by calling of it *Oestrus*,
 Sharpe stinging, buzzing hatefully and too vnpleasantly,

^k *Mycenas* for-
 tes, non fortiss
 from whence
 the gallant hor-
 ses of Grecia
 came.

^l Neptune offe-
 ring force to Ce-
 res, she changed
 hir selfe into a
 mare, Neptune
 neuer the lesse
 hauing his plea-
 sure of hir, got
 her with foie,
 and so vpon this
 followed a good-
 ly brood of the
 best horses.

^m Winnowed in
 the wind.

ⁿ o Note with
 what honest alle-
 gories the poet
 expresseth the act
 and place of ge-
 neration and
 conception in
 beasts.

^p Duplex sensus
 in Vocibus, Car-
 pere prata fuga

^q Swift and vio-
 lent in course.

^r A kind of sti-
 eng vermin that
 stingeth cattell,
 a horse flie,
 breame, a breefa.

The 3. booke of Virgils Georgiks.

f Iunos reuenge,
in hir raging ie-
louſie vpon Io
the daughter of
Inachus, of
whoſe body Iu-
piter hauing the
uſe, Iuno turned
hir into a yong
cow, and prou-
ided this ſtinging
vermine to plague
hir ynceſſantly.
t Turned, con-
nected.

u Traineyp, en-
ure, or enable.
u Anims,
ſome bookes
haue anim,
yeares.

x Braſen, either
bicauſe it is very
ſtrong, or elſe bi-
cauſe it hath
ſome iron or
braſſe yworke in,
or about it.
y Drie and
tender, or fit
for food: Veſ-
cas, i. eſciſſu-
mentorum ac-
commodat as.
Grammarians
trouble them-
ſelues much a-
bout the mea-
ning of this
word.

Of whom the cattell all afraid, run here and there the woods
Th'aire being beaten with their mo-wing ragech furiously,
So do the woods, ſo doth the banke of drie Tanagrus [brooke]
Iuno hauing deuifd a plague for Inachs heifer, ſhe
Did practiſe on a time hir wrath and anger horrible
With this ſame monſter. Thou ſhalt driue from cattell big with poong
This vermin, and ſhalt feed thy heards at ſunriſing betimes,
Or when the ſtars draw on the night [at evening not too late:]
For in the midday heats this ſtie moſt eagerly doth ſting.
All care is put quite ouer [from the cowes] vnto the calves,
After the time of bringing forth, and [owners then of beaſts]
Doo by and by ſet marks on them, and of their kind the names,
And which they rather had to ride the cow for hauing cattell,
Or ſand for holy altars, or to cut and plow the ground,
And vpside downe to turne the ſeeld all rough with broken clods:
The other [younger] beaſts are fed vpon the graſſe ſo greene,
Embolden now thy bullocks, thoſe which thou wilt faſhion to
Th'exerciſe and occu-pation of good huſbandry,
And enter thou the wap of training them, whiles that the na-
tures of the poonglings gentle be, and trainable their age:
And firſt bind thou about their necks ſlacke collars of ſmall twigs,
Then after wards when as they ſhall accuſtome and enure
Their necks at liberty and free to ſeruiſe and to toile,
Joine equall matches fitted by the very [necke] collars,
And then compell the bullocks to keepe paſe or go together,
And let the void or emptye wheels be drawne oſt now of them
Alongſt the ground, and let them marke their ſect on top of duſt
[Let them learne lightly for to tread.] Then beechen apple tree
Forcing it ſelfe and labouring vnder a mighty waight,
Let it creak after wards, and let the x braſen wainbeame [ſtrong]
Draw both the wheels together ioind. In the meane time thou ſhalt
Plucke vp or gather for thy poong-ling cattell yet vntamde,
Not only graſſe nor willow leaues ſparing and very ſmall,
And fennie ſeaweed [called Reeke of ſome] but alſo corne
Sowne by the hand; ne ſhall thy bree-ding kine fill vp the pales
Snowwhite [with milke] according to the maner of our fathers,
[As they were woont in our forefa-thers time full oſt to doo.]
Thou ſhalt not milke the dams [the kine accompanied with their calves]
But they ſhall ſpend their bodders whole vpon their poonglings ſweet.
But if there be in thee a mind, or a deſire to wars,
Troops [of horſſmen] fierce, or to outflow and ouerrun

With

The breeding and curing of cattell.

43

With wheelles th' *Alphean* streams of *Pi-sa* [that renowned towne.]
 And oft to drine [swift] *lieng* co-ches in the ² game of Ioue,
 Th'exercise of labour first of horſe is for to ſee
 The courages and armor of ſtout warriors, and t'abide
 The crooked trumpets, and to beare the ² groning wheele in draught,
 And eke to heare in ſtable ^b braſen bridles making noiſe:
 Then after to reſoiſe [and take a pleaſure] more and more
 In flattering prayſes of his maſter, and to loue the ſound
 Of clapped necke [with palme of hand] and let the colt heare theſe
 [Forenamed noiſes] preſently ſo ſoone as he is weind
 At firſt from teat or dug of dam, and let him giue [or vſe]
 His mouth to halters ſoft in ſteed [of ſnaffle or of bit]
 Being but weake and fearefull too, and ^c ignorant of his age,
 [Unſkilfull how to liue, wherein old horſes trained be.]
 But when his fourth age, [or fourth yeare] approached is and come,
 Thre being paſt, let him begin ſtreightwaies to tread the ring,
 And make a trampling noiſe with trea-dings comely [downe by art]
 And let him bow by courſe the ben-dings of his legs [his ioints]
 And let him be like labouring [horſe] then let him chaſe the aire
 With runnings [or prouoke the winds too weake with him to run]
 And *lieng* through th'open plaine fields, as ^d freed of his rains,
 Let him ſkarſe ſet his feet vpon ^e th'vppmoſt of the ſand.
 As northerne wind when being thicke hath laid [on ſea and land]
 From *Hyperbozean* [northerne] coaſts, and drineth diuers waies
 The *Scythian* winter ſtorms and drie [or rainleſſe] clouds alſo,
 Then [whiles] the roze is growne [full] hie, and ^f ſwimming fields doo
 With gentle ſmooth and euen winds; & higheſt tops of woods [quake
 Do giue a ſound or make a noiſe; and waues or flouds from far
 Force to the ſhores: that [wind] dooth ſlie, ſweeping both land and ſea
 At once in chaſe. This [horſe] compar'd to northerne wind ſo [wiſt]
 Shall ſweat at bounded races and great ſpaces of the field
 Of *Elenus*, and ſhall caſt out ſcorch bloody at his mouth;
 And he ſhall better beare and draw [French] *Belgic* coches with
 His gentle ſoft or tender necke: then ſuffer thou at laſt,
 Thy horſes being tamed now, their bodies great to grow
 With prouender [or horſehead] thicke and groſſe [wherein is tacke]
 For per their taming they will take vp courage great and ſtout,
 And being caught, they will reſuſe t'abide the winding whips,
 Or to bay [or take in mouth] hard bits [like teeth of wolues:]
 But any diligence or ſkilſ ſet-tels not their ſtrength more
 Than for to turne or put away *Venus* [the worke of fleſh]

² Games of O-lympus: ſome books haue *luco*, for *lu-do*: but the ſenſe admitteth not that word.

^a Squeaking or creaking.

^b Wrought with braſſe, as be the ſtuds, boſſes, &c.

^c Not yet brought to the vnderſtanding of the riders wil, vnacquainted to doo as he would haue him to doo.

^d Free or diſcharged of his rains, vnbridled, looſe and at libertie.

^e The ſuperſie or vppermoſt part.

^f *Natantes*, a metaphor borrowed of waters, and applied to corne fields, which with the wind doo waue to and fro like waters.

^g Dooth not confirme or eſta-bliſh, augment or increaſe it.

And

And pricks of stings of Cupid] loueblind [hidden and vnseen]
 Whether the profit of the vse of oxen or of horse
 More pleasurable is or seruiceable to a man.
 And therefore [cattell masters, gra-tiers] they do put apart
 The buls far off in pasture grounds alone behind a hill
 Just opposit of full against [from sight of any cow,]
 And eke beyond brode riuers; or they keepe [their buls] shut vp
 [In stals] at racke and manger full: for why the female [cow]
 By little and by little gets away the strength [of bull]
 And burns or sets him all on fire with seing hir, ne doth
 She suffer him to thinke of woods, nor yet of grasse; but she
 Doth eg and tempt with sweetish baits oft times the [bul] so proude
 Louing [the kine] betwene themselves mastries to trie with horns.
 The faire yong cow [or heifer] is fed in the wood so great,
 They keeping course [smiting aye] with violence very much
 Mingle their skirmishes with many wounds and often hurts,
 Blacke blood doth wash their bodie, and their horns being turnd full butt
 With roings huge are thrust into the [fierce] notwithstanding [bul]
 The woods and great Olympus hill ring eccho with the noise.
 He is't the maner vp to stalle together fighting [bul]
 But th'one quite overcome departs, and banisht [leads his life]
 In coasts vnkowne far off be wailing^h much his great disgrace,
 And blowes of wounds of conqueror [or bull that overcame.]
 Then looking at the loues which he vnreuenged hath lost,
 And at the stals [whereout] he went, theⁱ realms of his forefathers,
 Therefore he practise his force with all care and regard,
 And lodging all night long he lies among hard stones [twixt rocks]
 Upon a couch vnmade [vnspread] being fed with rough greene leaues,
 And sheeregrasse sharpe of sedge, and tries himselfe and learns likewise
 Angrie to be with his owne horns, striking at stocke of tree,
 And chafes of thallenges the winds with strokes, and proffers play
 At fighting in the sand dispearst and scattered [with his heeles.]
 Then after strength recovered and force receiue'd afresh,
 He maketh signs or raiseth vp his standard [captaine like]
 And headlong carried is against his [old] forgetfull so:
 Euen as a waue when it begins to wax or become white
 In midst of sea drawes hollownesse alongst out of the deepe,
 And after being rold to land, it rozes amaine^k through rocks,
 He fals it lesser than a hill; but water nethermost
 Doth boile with whirlepools [rage with gulfes or swallowes turning
 And from below flings vp aloft blacke sand [mingled with earth.]

^h Multa, pro
 multum, A no-
 ble mind can in
 no case put vp
 a disgrace.

ⁱ The places
 where his el-
 ders bore sway.

^k By or among
 rocks.

The breeding and curing of beasts.

45

Trulpy all kind of people and wild beasts, seafish, tamde beasts,
 And painted [fairly coloured] birds rush in this rage and fire,
 One selfe same loue in all. The she lion straid not in fields
 At any other time [than when in loue] the crueller
 Hauing forgotten hir [yoong] whelps, noz yet the^m shapellese beares
 Hauing giuen at none other time in places euery where
 So many carcases [to ground] and slaughter through the woods:
 Then cruell is the boze so wild, then is the tyger woozt,
 And badly out alas, doth a-ny trauell thenⁿ alone
 In feedes of *Lybia* land [full ill alacke men trauell then
 ° In desert feedes of wildernesse of *Affrike* hot and dry.]
 Doozt thou not see that trembling doth possesse and ouersway
 The bodie whole of horses, if but only smell [of mares]
 Hath brought them airs well known [to them in rank mareroiling time]
 [And seezt thou not] that neither bit and brydle [vso] of men
 Noz cruell yerkinges, no noz rocks, noz hollow hils oz banks,
 Noz riuers cast betweene [oz laid against] do stop oz stay
 [Horses from mares.] Noz riuers rol-ling hils, oz mounteins [tall]
 Caught vp, [and carried away] with water [of the streame.]
 The Sabine^p hog himselfe doth rush and set his teeth on edge,
 And deeply forward with his foot digs vp the ground and rubs
 His ribs against oz at a tree, and hardeneth his shoulders
 Against his wounds on this side and on that side [being hurt.]
 What^q did a yoong man, in whose bones hard loue [in enterpryse]
 Dooth stir and turne a great fyre vp: trulpy he swinneth late (stormes
 In blind night time through streights [of seas] troubled with broken
 On whom the gate so huge of heauen doth thunder, and the seas,
 Driven and dasht vpon the rocks, against him cry amaine,
 Noz mournfull parents could call home, noz^r virgin like to dye
 A cruell death [if parents did withstand hir in hir will]
 Why [should I tell] what skirmishes the spotted^s Lynces of
 [God] Bacchus giue, and cruell kind of wolues and eke of dogs?
 What skirmishes also th'unwarlike stags oz harts [do make.]
 Marke this, that raging loue of mares is notablest of all,
 And Venus gaue them such a mind [nature oz qualitie]
 At that time when the coches which foure poked horses [nam'd]
 Potniades [of Potnia that citie] had consum'd
 And with their chaps deuour'd the lims of^u Glauc [their bringer vp.]
 Loue leads them ouer *Gargar* hils, and *Ascan* roling floud,
 They passe quite ouer mounteins and swim ouer streams,
 Immediatly when fire is vn-derput and giuen vnto

*e Amer omni-
bus idem.*

The force of
loue in creaturs
reasonable and
vnreasonable.
^m Mishapen,
ill fashioned ill
faouored.

ⁿ o Duplex sen-
sus in dictione,
Solis.

now

^p Or bore of Sa-
bella a place in
Italie.

^q The poet alu-
deth to the his-
torie of Lean-
der and Hero,
written by *Mu-
sæus*, and engli-
shed by me a
dosen yeares
ago, & in print.

^r Hero the
wench whom
Leander loued.

^s The speckled
Lynces, or loses
comming of a
woolfes brood,
and growing in
fashion like a
linde, or a
bucke: of these
beasts hath Bac-
chus the safe-
gard keeping.

^t Scilicet i. sciens
licet.

^u This Glaucus
fed his horses,
with mans flesh
to make them
the fiercer.

^a Anidis, some
bookes haue
calidis, hot or
warne.

^x Mares gotten
with sole by the
wind, as hens
prooue with eg
somerimes

though they be
not cocktriden:
these eggs are cal-
led *oua hypem-*
erica, wind eggs,
or bladder eggs:
so likewise are
the foles or
colts a foresaid
of a very short
life.

^y What thing
this Hippomanes
is, writers haue
not yet determi-
ned: howbeit
you haue here
the poets opini-
on.

^z Not to be cal-
led backe againe.

Their greedie marrow [inward lust:] In spring time more, bicause
In spring time heat coms to the bones: they stand all on hie rocks
[On banks] hauing their faces turnd toward the westernne wind,
And inwardly receiue and take light airc [or gentle blasts]
And [war] bigbellie with the wind, without all wedlocke elpe,
[Without the breeding seed of a ny horse] strange to be told.
They gallop ouer rocks and hils, and ballies pressed low,
Not D thou easterne wind to thine arising, nor the suns,
But to the north and north-west wind, or [thither] whence the south
Host blacke doth rise, and maketh sad the heauen with rainie cold,
At length the lingring poison [or the clammie matter] which
The shepheards call by a true name, *Hippomanes* Horrage,
Drops down from hense [this madding loue] Ieuon from the secret parte
Horrage, horse madnesse, which oft times bad stepdames gathered haue
And taken vp, and mingled hearbs and hurtfull charms therewith.
But time in the meane season flits, flits & irrecoverable,
Whiles we being taken [all] in loue, are carried round about
Particular things: this is enough for beasts of bigger growth.
Another peece of care remains to beat our wits about,
Woolbearing flocks [sheepe bearing fleese] and rough haire gotes also.
From hense coms worke, from hense D strong and sturdy husbandmen
Hope [after] praise: ne doubt I [or, ne doubtfull am of mind]
How great a thing it is t' aduance or hoist aloft with words
These matters, and to giue vnto small things this honour [due.]
But sweet or pleasant loue doth catch, and carry me away
Through deserts hie of *Parnasse* hill, it doth delight me much
To passe the mountaine tops [that way] where as no beaten path
Of former fellowes [poets old] is toward turnd [or leads]
Vnto *Castalia* [springs] with soft or easie rising banke.
O venerable Pales [thou goddessse of prouender]
Now must I sound with mightie voice [small things in verses great.]
Beginning here I charge you sheepe to crop or feed on hay
In easie sheeprates [temperat] paved, or flat and plaine,
Till summer season full of leaues be brought againe anon,
And t' vnderstrew or spread the bare ground with much straw, and with
Handfuls of ferne, least coldish ice [or frost and cold] should hurt
The tender cattell, and should bring the scab and filchie goate.
Then after passing hense I charge to serue sufficiently
Your gotes with tree sprigs bearing leaues, and water fresh to glue,
And for to set your sheeprates full against the winter sun
From winds; [the winter sun before, and northerne winds behind]

And

The breeding and curing of beasts,

47

And turne vnto the middle day [or to that very place
 Where doe at noone tide see the sun, which is indeed full south.]
 Then when cold Aquarie doth fall [in January month,
 Or thereabouts, as at the midst of March] and brings in dew
 At latter ending of the yeare [when springtime doth begin]
 These cattell [namely goates] also preserved are to be
 And safely kept of vs with no care ligh-ter [than are sheepe.]
 He is their vse and profit lesse, although *Milesian* fleeces,
 [Or sheepe of a *Miler* countrie] stand or diue in *Tyrian* reds
 Are changed for a great [hie price or for some other wares.] (goates)
 Thicker the younglings [breed] from hence, from hence [I meane from
 Abundance of large milke] of both much more then coms of sheepe]
 And how much more the milking pale shall seme from dug drawne drie,
 So much the more their dugs shall peel, their nipples being prest:
 Neuerthelesse in the meane time herdsmen shall sheere or poll
 The beards of goates *Cinyphian* [by *Cinyps* towne or floud
 Bred and brought vp] their hozy chins, and brissely growing haïres
 For vse of teats and couerings for wofull mariners,
 Goates truly fed in woods, vpon *Lycean* [mounteine] tops;
 On bushes rough, and thorns that loue [to grow in] places hie,
 And mindfull they come to their homes, and bring their younglings [too]
 And skarsly step the threshold ouer with big dugs [full of milke.]
 Therefore thou shalt remoue [and turne or put away from them]
 With all thy care and diligence the frost and snowish winds;
 The lesse regard that mens necessitie hath vnto them:
 And gladly thou shalt beare them meat, and twigs of trees for food,
 He shalt shut vp thy haybarns all the midst of winter time:
 But when as pleasant summer [coms] thou shalt send both the flocks
 [Of goates and sheepe] into the woods, and into pasture grounds,
 The westerne winds calling [or bid-ding thee and them do so.]
 Let vs crop the cold country grounds at *Lucifers* first star,
 [By morning star, and euening star, before and after sun.]
 Whiles morning time is fresh and gay, and grasse is hozy gray,
 And dew most pleasant vnto beasts is on the tender hearbs.
 Then when the fourth houre [after sun is risen] gather shall
 The drought of heauen [chirf of aire] and chirping grasshoppers
 Shall rine or rent the groues of trees with singing: then bid thou
 Thy flocks go drinke at wels, or else at standing waters deepe,
 Or waters running out of pipes [spouts made of wood] of holine;
 [And bid thy flocks] seeke out the dale or vallie full of shade
 In midst of sommer, if somwhere the oke tree huge of *Ioue*,

a *Acitie* in *Asia*
 where wooll is
 dide.

b Purple colour
 of *Tyrus*, see be-
 fore.

c Let vs drine
 our cattell to
 cold countrie
 grounds to crop
 them, to feed
 themselves there.

d Consecrated
 to *Iupiter*.

e Bicause the
trees that cast the
said shade were
holie and con-
f. arated.

f Make an echo.
g Of this bird
read a notable
discourse in Ouid
metamorphosis
lib. 11. with
the morall ob-
servations of Sa-
binus.

h Lacedemonian
dog, a cur of La-
conia, a countrie
of Peloponesus,
sometimes called
Hecatompolis,
bicause it con-
tained a hun-
dred cities.

Amicta, arum
fem. gen.

i *Duplex sensus*
in dictionibus
patriis armis.

k *Ante expecta-*
tum,

Where *expecta-*
tus is a substan-
tinue of the
fourth declen-
sion, before
the looking
of his enimie
for him.

l A lake in
Scythia.

m See before
n Commeth
backe or re-
cheth againe
to the north
pole.

o *Cauri*, north-
west winds.

Doo reach and spred from ancient trunke of stocke his mighty boughs,
Or if somewhere the wood so blacke [and darke] with holie shade
Lies nere unto the holmtrees thicke; and giue them then againe
Thin water, and feed them againe at setting of the sun,
Then coldish [Vesper] evening star all waget [heat of] aire,
And dewish moone doth new refresh the woods and shores of seas,
Do sound againe the s [Halcyon] bird [or singing kings fisher]
And so do bushes [sound againe] the singing thistle finch.
What should I further wade in verse for thee [to vnderstand]
The shepheards; what the pasture grounds of [Affrike] Lybia land
And cottages dwelt in [of them] with thin and slender roofes,
The cattell [there] is fed oft times by day and eke by night,
And all the month in order and goes into deserts large
Without all inuing [housing, fensle, shroud, honell, or such like],
So much there of the feeld lies [void of corne and serues for grasse],
T Affrike heardsman driueth all [the goods he hath] with him,
Both house and household trinkets, tools, and Amyclean cur,
Nam'd Candie quiuer, not vnlike a Roman [soldiour] stout
In arms for countries cause [in warlike furniture] when he
Taketh his way vnder a lode vneasie [heauie arms]
And stands against his enimie per^k looking for: the campe
Being pitcht and placed in the host [amongst the armed men],
But not [so as in Affrica] where beasts be harbourlesse,
In that part of the world [wherein the Scythian people be,
And water of^l Meotis fen, and troubled^m Ister floud
Rolling his yelowish sands; and where the mounteine Rhodope
Goes backe being stretcht out along vnder the mid northpole.
There [heardsmen] keepe their heards shut vp in stables or in stals,
Neither doo any hearbs appeare in field, or leaues on tree,
But fashionlesse, illfaouored, vnhandsome lies the land
With heaps of snow and with deepe frosts [in places all] abrode,
And riseth seuen faddoms hie: there winter alwaies [lasts]
And o westerne winds are blowing e-uermore cold [wether] there;
Yea there the sun doth neuer drie away the shadowes pale,
Nor when being borne or carried vpon his hoxses [backs]
He mounts vp to the loftie skie [arisech in the east],
Nor when he washeth or dooth wet his hedlong running coth
In the red sea of th' Ocean swift [goes downward in the west:]
The sudden crafts or flakes of [pre] do grow together hard
In running streame; and now the water runneth on his backe
Wheeles wrought about with yron worke. That [water] at the first

The breeding and curing of beasts.

49

Was^p harborous to brode wide ships, now harborous to wains:
 And brasen [toolles] doo commonly in sunder a start and rent,
 And garments put [vpon the barke] become stiffe [with the frost]
 And they [the people] hew with hac-kets warrish wines, and whole
 Diches haue turnd [themselves] into sound and substantiall yce,
 And ragged yficle hath become hard on their beards vncombe.
 In the meane time it snowes all o-uer th'aire or skie no les,
 Cattell doo perish and the bo-dies huge of oxen stand
 Compass about with frosts, and stags in herds thicke and threefold
 Are stiffe with heapes [of snow] new [fallen, or] heapes both rare & strange]
 And skarfe stand out therof with th'high-est tops of all their horns.
 The Scythians doo not chase or hunt these fearfull stags or harts
 With putting dogs or hounds to them, nor yet with any nets,
 Or with the feare of arrow red: but hard at hand them kill
 With weapon sharpe, thrusting before them with their best in baine
 The mountaine full against them set [the mountaine huge of snow]
 And staie them braieng greeuously; and so glad [merrie] men
 They carrie them away with a great shout or mightie crie.
 [The Scythians] take their careles rest vnder the ground so deepe
 In digged caues or dens, and haue rollo to their chimnie harts
 Okes [or the trunks of trees] toge-ther laid [logs in a pile,]
 And they haue giuen to the fier [or set on fire] whole elms;
 Heere doo they passe or driue away the night in sport and plaie,
 And merrie men they counterfet their vinetree quaffing cups,
 [They make them wines by art in steed of that which grapes doo yeeld]
 With leuen and sowze seruice be-ries [crusht and pressed out]
 A kind of men vnbridled, [wilde] subiect [or] which abide]
 Under Septentrio [or Charles waine, seuen stars triangliffe]
 [Cold] Hyperbozean [northerne blastes] and such [a people] is
 Beaten with th'east Riphcan winds [winds from Riphcan hills:]
 Their bodies couered be with haire like brussels hard of beasts,
 [Of sheeps rough wooll] russet or li-on tawnie [coloured.]
 If yarne for cloth be vnto thee a care, first thorneie thickets
 And burrs and brambles must away; thun pasture grounds too ranke,
 [Or flie thou and auoid such food as maketh beastes too fat]
 And choole or cull out presently [as quickly as thou canst]
 The whitish flocks with softish wooll: but driue away the ram
 (Though he be white) whose toong alone is blacke vnder the moist
 Rouse of his mouth, least with his blac-kish spots he should make dim
 Dusky and darke the fleeces of the growing [lambs,] and eke
 Looke round about in feeld full [fraught with flocks] another ram.

p Ships were wont to swim vpon it, now it is so hard frozen that carts are driuen to go vpon it.
 q With the force of the frost.

r Bicause vines will not grow in that cold countrie: they vse made wine in stead of naturall.

s Auoid.

t Slaueing.

n The poet swar-
neth from the
fable, for it was
not Pan but En-
dymion that lo-
ued Luna (the
moone) who be-
ing dispised of
the fed cattel pas-
sing white and
by that means al-
lured hir to his
companye.

x See before.

y The lore tree,
or nettle tree
bearing a snipt
leafe like a net-
tle. See before.

z Haue the more
milke in their
bags.

a Spaniards an-
cient theues, or
old cattell stea-
lers.

b See before.

c See before.

d A gum or li-
quor comming
out of a plant
called stagonitis
of Plinie, of some
metopium: it
groweth vpon
the mountaine
Amanus in Sy-
ria.

O Luna, Pan of Arcadie the God deceiued thee
(If so be that it be a thing well worthie to beleue)
With [such] a gife of snow white wooll [a ram with fleese snow white]
Calling thee into lostie woods; ne didst thou skorne him calling.
But he to whome the loue of [ha-uing] milke [is a regard]
Let him beare in his hand vnto the sheeprcotes. * Cythise [shrub]
And y Lotos [leaves] full oft, and sal-ted herbs or weeds [likewise]
Hereby they loue water the more, and stretch their dugs the more,
[By this means doo they drinke the more, and doo yeeld milke the more]
And giue a secret smacke or taste of saltnes in their milke.
Many keepe off or driue away the full growne kids from dams,
[Doo waine them] and make fast the foreparts of their lips with strings
Thought full of yron nailes [to picke the teat and so be waind.]
Many doo presse at night that which they milke at rising sun
And hours by day [before noonetide] and carrie out in baskets
Per day that which [they milke] by the darke night and setting sun.
The shepheard goes to villages and townes [to sell the same]
Or else they touch and season it with sparing [thristie] salt,
And lay it vp in store for win-ter [when as milke is scant]
He may the care of dogs be last [or least regard] to thee,
But fede together like fat whelps of Sparta [countrie] and
The fearce Molesson [countrie] cur, with whey [to make them] fat,
And thou shalt neuer feare, they being keepers [of thy beasts]
The night cheefe in thy folds or stalls, and runnings in of wolves,
Or discontented ^a [Spaniards] Iberians at thy backe,
Thou also oftentimes shalt driue in chafe fearfull wilde asses,
The hare with hounds, and thou shalt hunt the fallow deere with dogs,
And chaling wild bores driuen from their wallowing puddels [fowle],
Thou shalt them rowle with barking [of thy hounds] and shalt compell
And force with yelping noise [of them] vnto thy trapping nets
ouer the mounteins bie a huge and mightie stag or bucke.
Learne thou to kinde in thy stalls [places to keepe thy beasts]
Sweet smelling ^b Cedar wood, and driue away the noisome serpents
^c Chelydori with the smokie smell of ^d Galbanum [that gum]
Either the viper dangerous and euill to be taught
Lurkes oft in stables [full of doong] onstiro [and seildome clenso]
And being fraid auoids the heauen [or shuns the light so cleere]
Or else the adder woonted and accustomed to go
Into the coner [of the shade] a cruell place of oxen,
[And woont also] to sprinke his strong poison vpon cattell,
Dooth sit abroad vpon the ground [dooth rouch vnto the earth.]

Thou

The breeding and curing of cattell.

51

Thou shepheard [or thou husbandman by fortune finding such] shouldst
 Take stones in hand, catch cudgils [clubs] and throw or strike [the same]
 Lifting aloft his angry threates and hissing neeke all smolne,
 Euen now when he by skipping thence hath hid his fearfull head
 Deepe [in some hole] and when his mid-dle winding and the roundes
 Of his taites and are loose, and the last ring or circle drawes
 Slow windinges [when his head is hid, and middle parts are loose]
 From hindmost parts and stretching out his body, seeming dead:
 That snake also [Chelypus] hurtfull in Calabrian woods
 Folding his skalle backe toge-ther with brest lifted vp,
 And spotted all the bellie long with specks great and large,
 Which [woyne] whiles any streams are broken out of running springs,
 And whiles grounds moistened be in spring-time wet and waterish
 With raine southerne winds, dooth hunt the standing waters, and
 Dwelling or keeping on bankesides, this serpent [mischreous]
 Dooth fill his fowle blacke gorge with fish, & speaking [croaking] frogs,
 After the fen is drawne out dye, and ground with heat doo gape,
 He leapes out on dyle land, and wryething round his flaming eyes
 Tyranniseth, or practiseth great crueltie in fields,
 Eger with drought and fraid with heat. It may not please me then
 To take sweet sleeps in open aire, nor on my backe to lye
 Upon the grasse in woods; when he is new become againe
 Having cast off his skin, and trick-sie trim with youth afresh
 Is rolled hie or curnd against the sun, and wags himselfe
 Or glistereth with a thre edged toong in his [malicious] mouth,
 Leauing at home in house his yoong-ling [serpents] or his eggs,
 I will thee teach the causes and the tokens of diseases.
 The filthie scab dooth cumber sheepe, when cold and mistie raine
 Hath setled and sunke deepe into the quicke, [life parts and bones]
 And quaking winter with gray frosts, or sweat vnwasht away
 Dooth cleane vnto them being shorne; and when sharp pricking thorns
 Haue rent or torne their bodies. Now therefore doo sheepmasters
 Wash well and throughly all their beasts in [running] riuers sweet;
 The ram also with fattie fleese, or moist and greasie wooll
 Is diued often in the gulfe, and being let alone
 Or put into the streame he down-ward swims with merie tide,
 Or else [men] doo annoint and rub their bodies polld and shorne
 With smarting dregs of oile, and they doo mingle therewithall
 The spume of argent, sulphur quicke, or brimstone naturall
 And pitch of trees on Ida hill, and fattish wax with grease,
 And Scilla [onion of the sea] and heauie Helleboze,

e See before,
 turning, rolling.
 Sh Dup' ex se-
 sus in voce, mi-
 cat.

i The diseases
 of cat ell and
 their cure.

k l Duplex sen-
 sus in voce, mis-
 sus.

l Bitter.

m Soft, souple,
 moist: some
 thinke this to be
 ment of butter.
 n Or Squilla, of
 some called
 mouse onion: it
 is brought out of
 Spaine, where it
 groweth, hereof
 be two kinds, the
 one with narrow
 blades, the other
 with brode.

o Of this helle-
 bor there be
 three sorts,
 blacke hellebor,
 Christs woort, &
 blacke bastard
 hellebore: hea-
 uie hellebore, bi-
 cause it is good
 for such as be
 dull, heauie and
 melancholike, or
 being not well
 corrected in me-
 dicine, it is vene-
 mous, and some-
 time mortall,
 causing dullnesse
 and heauinesse,
 &c.

And

p Of this bitu-
men see in the .8.
eclog. and read
Plin. lib. 35.
cap. 15.

And blacke Bitumen [lime of In-dalake, or Syrian earth.]
But yet there is not any lucke of labours present more,
[No medicine of more remedie helpe] than if so be a man
Could cut and lance or open with a knife the very mouth
Or yppmost part of rotten soze; the sicknes and disease
Or the corruption nourisht is, and liues by hiding it,
Whiles that the shepherds dooth deny to put to helping hands
Unto the wounds, or sitteth still beseeching gods [aboue]
All things the better [to befall]. Moreover when as paine
bring fallu into the very bones [or marow close within]
Of bleating sheepe outrageous is, and when a feuer drie
[On lingering consumption] dooth cut away the lims,
It hath bene profitable to auert or turne away
The kindled heats, and for to strike a veine stufte full of bloud
Betweene the lowest hooves [or sole and bottome] of the foot,
In maner as Bisalts [people in Macedonie]
And Gelons [people] feare [in wars] accustomed are [to doo]
When he doth flie to Rhodope [a hill in Thracia land]
And wildernesses of the Gbets [a people bordering there]
And drinketh milke thickned with bloud of hoxles [or of mares.]
Auoide or take away with knife [or burning yron] the fault
[Or sicknes of that sheepe] which thou shalt see oft far behind,
Or [oftentimes] to goe into the gentle [pleasant] shade,
Or slowly cropping th' yppmost [parts or tops of] grasse or weeds,
And hindermost or very last to follow [all the droue,]
And to giue place alone vnto the late ward [comming] night,
[Auoide I say the fault] before infection horrible
May creepe quite through or ouer all th' unwarie multitude
[Or flocke of sheepe not hauing wit to shun so shrewd a plague]
He doth a whirlewinde forcing win-ter [storms or showers of haille]
In sea [or plaine fields] rush or fall so oft as many places
Of beastes; he doo diseases take their bodies seuerall,
But all [the cattell] suddenly summering [in shady places,]
Hea th' hope [of flocke] and flocke at once [the yong and old for brood]
And all the kind or sort of them euen from the very first.
If any man [had] then [behold] the mounteins [aerie Alps]
Diuiding Italic from France and Germanie likewise.
And Norikercastels [built] on lit-tle hillocks, or the fields
Of Timaue [floud] in Iapis [of Venice being part]
And now also so long after should see the realms [or grounds]
Of shepheards made a wilderness, or utterly forsaken,

And

q A Gelonian, a
man of that
countie.

r Duplex sen-
sus in voce, i.e.
quore.

The calme or
rauen sea, and
plaine ground.

r A great part of
this countie is now
called Bauaria.

r A word of
three syllables,
it maketh Iapidis
in the genetive
case.

The breeding and curing of beasts.

53

And by landes far and wide lie vnde: let that man vnderstand
 [What I haue said before of beasts, all sicke at once, not some.]
 A miserable tempest [or plague] sometimes arose
 Weere [in this land] by sicknes or infection of the aire,
 And burned [during] : all the heat of harvest [burned soze
 With feruent fits of feuers hot like heat of harvest time]
 And gaue to death all kind of beasts and cattell came and wild,
 Corrupted ponds or lakes and poi-sond pastures with the rot:
 Ne was the way of death all one [alike or naturall]
 But when the sterie thirstines being foyste to all the veins
 had drawne away [or made to shrinke] their miserable limis,
 A thin superfluous water did abound againe, and did
 Draw all their bones together falln by little and by little
 With their disease: a sacrifice standing at th' altar oft
 In th' honor of the gods among or in the midst of people,
 Whiles that the woollen miter with a snow white fillet [or
 a ribben] compassed or hemmd about, hath fallen downe
 Faintfull and like to die among the leasurable preestes:
 Or if the sacrificer had slaine with a knife some [beast]
 Before [it fell downe fainting] nor that th' altars burnd therewith
 The bowels being lald theron: ne can the prophet giue
 Or make his answers being askt his counsell and aduise;
 And knives thrust in are sharly staine and coloured with the bloud,
 And vpon most stand is dus kish made with matter leane and thin.
 Hereby calves and poong bullocks die in ranke grasse euery where
 And peeld their sweet liues vnto stalls full [of conuenient food]
 Hereof comis madnes vnto a fawn-ing dogs, the breathing cough
 Dooch shake sicke swine and strangles them with fowle x fat chops [big
 The conquerous horse vnluckie and vnmindfull of his gaines (blowne)
 And of his grasse falls [faintingly] and water springes refuseth,
 And strikes the ground oft with his foot, his eares are hanged downe,
 Sweat doubtfull [vpon cause unknowne] is there, and the same sweat
 In horses truly like to die is cold, their skin is drie,
 And being hard withall resistes the handler in the touching:
 These signes they giue in the first dayes before their end and death.
 But if the sicknes hath begun to be moze raw and soze,
 In proesse or continuance, then stie be their eies,
 Their breathing conuersome is fetcht, sometimes with groning deepe,
 And straine their inward bowels with much yexing [or long sobbing]
 Blacke bloud out of their nostrils goes, their rugged coong also
 Doth put to paine their chaps shut close [not able to be open.]

r Duplex sensus in dictionibus, toto astu.

f Infection among cattell, and other creatures by means of the aire, &c.

f A kind of attire made of wooll, & seruing the head of the preest in sacrifice, at either side whereof hoong two laces or fillets: it was made like a bishops miter, or cap of maintenance:

r Lingerig or being loth to strike or kill the beast.

v Butchers stalls, whereon they sell flesh.

u Flattering with the wagging of their tails, and otherwise.

x Great necks, by meanes of wens and swelling bunches there growing.

y A conuulsion or plucking in the stomach wherewith a horse may be vexed.

The 3. booke of Virgils Georgikes,

It hath beene good and profitable to poure in at their mouth
 With hony put therinto the wine of Bacchos Lenaxus
 That helpe to health one and alone was seene in bleng horse
 And by and by againe the selfe same wine was to their death,
 And being much amended with their madnesse [which doth seeme
 To afford them strength and lustinesse, but lasts a little while]
 They burned more in frantike fits and rent with their bare teeth
 Their tattered lips all come, a while before their greivous death.

1 Refreht by it,
 as seeming lustie
 by occasion of
 their franke.

2 Diu meliora
 p[er]is, &c.
 b Taurus, a bul
 or an ox.

The gods graunt good men better lucke and giue our foes that rage
 And lo the ox vnder hard plow smoking [with sweat] falls downe,
 And vomits at the mouth his blood mingled with froth or some,
 And casteth by his latter groines or gasps [and then he dies:
 The plowman he goes sad away, unyoking th' other ox
 Greeuing or sorrowing at his brothers death, and leaues the plow
 Sticke fast in the midst of his worke: not shadows of the woods
 Not pleasant grasse can moue his mind, not riuer cleere channell

c The other
 dead ox.

Amber, which being rold by rocks [or streaming thorow stones]
 Comes to the feeld: but yet his sides below at nether parts
 Are loosed [or be faine] and dulnesse or else giddinesse
 Oppresseth his ill lighted eyes, his necke and head also
 Doth waue vnto the ground with stooping weight [down right plough]

d Droope,
 e Quid labor
 aut benefacta
 quant?

What good doth labour [taking paine] what doth well doing helpe?
 What helps it to haue turned by the ground with plough?

f Reposta, pro
 reposte: some
 books haue re-
 posta, digested
 brooked or sea-
 sonable and
 good.

But how [comes it to passe] for why, the Bassike gifts of Bacchus,
 [Wines coming of the grapes which grow on Bassike mountein hie]
 Haue not annoyd ne hurt [those beasts] no meat [is] eate[n]
 For they are fed with leaues of trees, and food of simple hearbs,
 Their drinke are running waters cleere, and riuers exercise
 With flowing, ne doth carefulnesse breake off their wholesome sleeps.

g Nothing but
 bare herbs.
 h Store houses.
 i Of them see be-
 fore. The poet
 also alludeth to
 the fable of Cle-
 obs and Rito
 whose fashion of
 sacrificing to Iu-
 no might perad-
 uenture be vsed
 in Rome with
 buffes or wild
 bulls not matches
 for want of yong
 bullocks.

Folke say that oxen are desired or sought in those same coasts
 For Iunos sacrifices at none other time [than when]
 They perish all: and folke do say [that coches] driuen be
 Unto the [gods] hie treasures with buffes vnequall matche.
 Therefore do plowmen painfully breake by or cleaue the ground
 With mattocks, rakes or harrowes; and dig deepe or burie with
 Their very nailes [or fingers ends] the corne [that serues for food]
 And drag quite ouer mountains hie their creaking carts or wains
 With stretched necke. The wolfe doth not watch [to lay] snares about
 The sheepfolds, neither walks by night before the flocks of sheepe
 A care more eager tameth him. The fearfull fallow deere
 And courting bucks do wander then, and go among the hounds,

And

TO THE BREEDING AND CURING OF BEASTS.

And all about mens houses the waues wash the ^k brood of sea
 Unmeasurable big, and all the kind of swimming fishes
 On furthest [part of all the] shore like shipwacke carcases.
 Unwoonted seacalues flit vnto the riuers or the floods,
 The viper also vainly fensit in crooked lurking holes
 Dooch perish: so doo water snakes or adders all amazed
 With scales vpsstanding. Thaire is not vpright and iust to birds,
 So that they headlong leane their life vnder ^m a loftie cloud.
 Moreover, neither dooth it skill, their meat now to be changed,
 Meanes medcinable now doo hurt, maisters [phisicians]
 Haue ceast [or giuen ouer thair art of phisicke, or be dead]
 Chyron Phillyrides, and A-mythaon Melampus,
 [Two famous old phisicians haue ceast to be, are dead.]
 [The hellish hag] ⁿ Tisiphone pale [faced] plaies the tyrant
 And being sent from Strygian darck-nes [or the diuels lake]
 Into the light abroad doth driue sicknes and feare before hir,
 And rising vp she daily lifts aloft hir greedie head,
 Riuers and bankes being drie: and hills which ^o vprward lie [to heauen]
 [Or mounteins hie] doo make a noise with bleating of the sheepe,
 And often bellowinges of the mow-inges [both of ox and cow]
 And now she makes a slaughter great by companies or troupes,
 And heapeth vp within the stalls the carrions fallen downe dead
 With fowle consuming filthie rot, vntill men learne [the meanes]
 To couer or to burie them within the ground, and eke
 To hide them ouer head and eares in ditches or in pits.
 For ^q in their hides there was no vse [or profit to be found]
 Nor any body able is to clense their bowels [flesh]
 With water, [boile it in a pot and porridge make therewith,]
 Or to overcome it with the fire, [make rostmeat of the same:]
 Nor yet to sheere their fleeces ea-ten through with their disease
 And running matter, neither can attaine vnto or get
 A rotten web of cloth [of such vnersuiceable wooll:]
 Moreover if that any had made proafe or tribe therewith
 To make him hated garments, wheales and burning blisters too,
 And nastie sweat did follow [and consume] his stinking liues,
 Yea and ^r Saint Ant' nies cursed fire [a plagie running soze]
 Did eat in no long lingering time the ioynts ^s together shrunke.

^k Fishes small
and great:

^l Either for sight
or growth.

^m They die as
they fly in the
aire.

ⁿ Tisiphone, Me-
gara, and Alecto,
the three she fu-
ries of hell.

^o *Supinus* Vel
excelsus, aut
erectus.
^p Tisiphone.

^q No vse of cat-
tel dieng of the
rot: note.

^r *Sacer ignis*,
S. Antonies fire.
^s *Contractos*,
some books
haue *contractos*,
taken, tainted,
infected.

The

The argument of Modestinus a lawyer or
counseller in the law, upon the fourth and last
booke of Virgils Georgiks or husbandrie, prin-
cipally serving Italie, &c.

The poet shows in this fourth booke [of] soon [or full at large]
The kingdoms [hives] of hony, ai-rie [gathered in the aire]
And bees of Hybla [citie in Sicilia, and he shew]
The wahren houses of [their] hives [their honicombs] and what
Flours elsewhere [grow] and also what bee swarms are to be got
Or gathered together, and moist dropping honicombs,
[Gods] heauenly gifts [made of the dew of heauen, & iuice of flours].

The 4. booke of Virgils Georgiks, dedicated to Me-
cenas a right honorable gentleman, &c.

O [My] Mecenas now will I dispatch forthwith [to thew]
The heauenly gifts or benefits of airie honie [sweet]
Look on this peece [of worke] likewise [as thou hast on the rest]
I will declare to thee the sights of thews most wonderfull
Of things but light [namely of bees] and their couragious guides,
The maners, vsage and the drifts of all that [christie] kind,
Their people and their skirmishes in order [ouly all:]
My labour is a little thing [a toy] but yet my praise
Or glory is not little, if the gods be vngacious [shewd,
Veianis, Auerruncus, and Robigus with the rest]
Do suffer any [such assay] and if Apollo be-
ing cald vpon do heare me [and set forward this my worke.]
In primis for the bees a seat or standing must be got,
Whereto no passage for the winds may be (for why the winds
Do hinder them to carrie home their meat vnto their house)
Nor where the sheepe and skittish goates [the lambs] & wanton kids
May often leape vpon the flours, or straieng cow in field
May strike away the dew, and weare or wast the rising hearbs,
Let painted lizzards [speckled newts] hauing foule filchie backs
Be far from their fat stals [full hives] and eke the Heropes
And other birds, as Progne [the swallow] mark on the brest
With bloodie hands: for they do wast and spoile all things abroad,
And carrie in their mouth the flit-eng [bees] a pleasant meat
To their vngentle [rauening] nests [their poong to feed therewith.]

But

a Capteins or
kings.

b The old Ro-
mans vsed to
pray vnto cer-
taine gods to
helpe them: and
to other some
gods not to hurt
them, as Virgil
dooth in this
place.

c A kinde of
birds haunting
beehiues, and de-
uouring them
and their honie:
bee-biters, or
bee-eaters, see
Ælianus in his
historie.

d Read the
transformation
of Progne at
large in the 6.
booke of Ouids
metamorphosis,
with the moral
of Sabinus.

But springs so cleere and standing waters growing greene with mosse,
 A little riuer also run- ing by or through the grasse,
 Must be neere to [their hiues] the palme or date tree, and the huge
 Wilde olive tree must ouer shade th' entrance [of their hiues,]
 That when the new king bees shall lead out in their due spring time
 The first swarms, and the yoong ones being sent abroad [let out]
 Shall plaie and dallie with their ho- nie combs, the bancke neere by
 Might then entise to go away from th' heat [into the shade,]
 And that the tree full in their way might keepe and interteine
 Them in their branching harborowes [or bowghs full of greene leaues;]
 Or if the water shall stand still, or if the same shall flow,
 Cast willowes ouerthwart [a crosse] and big stones [therewithall,]
 Into the midst [of all the wet] that there the bees may rest
 As vpon byldges [placed] thicke together [or oft times]
 And may spread all abroad their winges against the summer sun,
 If that perhaps the violent ea- sterne wind shall scatter them
 Lingeri- ng [abrode,] and them shall drowne in Neptune [waters wet]
 Let ^f Casia greene [those pleasant flours] and th' herbe calld Sauozie
 Smelling most strong farre off [abrode] and store of ^g Thymbra strong
 Of sent; let them and this grow vp and flourish th' hiues about,
 And let the banckes of violets drinke the moistening water springes;
 But let thy very hiues themselves, whether the same be ^h solde
 And made of hollow barkes, or wo- uen with bent ozier rods,
 Let them haue narrow entrances: for winter with the cold,
 Dooth thicken and make honie hard, as heat [in summer time]
 Dooth soften and dissolue the same all molten and made thin.
 Each violence and force is to be feard alike of bees,
 Ne doo the bees in vaine besmeare and ouerdawb with wax
 Most painfully who shall doo best, the little breathing holes
 Within their hiues; and fill or stop the gaps the clefts or rifts:
 With ⁱ Fucus [that same reddish herb] and with [the leaues of] flours,
 And they doo saue the glue [or gum] gatheret [of flours and herbs]
 To these same seruices and vse [which glue] more clammye is
 Than birdlime, and the pitch of I- da [hill in] Phrigia [land]
 Bees also haue beene often to dig them houses in
 Or vnderneath the ground (if the report hereof be true)
 In holes digd open; and [they haue beene found] in punish stones
 All inward hollow, and within the trunk ^k of eaten tree
 Howbeit dawbe thou and annoint their lodgings full of clefts
 [Their hiues] with [or doong or with] mud [laid] smoothly [thereupon]
 keeping them warme all round about, and cast vpon the same

^e Willow
bowghs, or rods.

^f See before.
^g Winter sauou-
rie or pepper.
hyssop.

^h Sowed as with
a needle.

ⁱ It should
seeme he mea-
neth Rosolis,
which is recko-
ned among the
kinds of mosse,
whereof there
be eight sorts
named among
herbarists: or
else he mea-
neth any
mosse, by *synec-
doche, specie pro
genere.*

^k Eaten hollow
with age.

k See before.

note

l Resisted, with-
stood, beaten
backe, encoun-
tred.

m being high
and nimble of
bodie.

n Vppermost
part of waters.
o Clammie,
gluish, gummi,
cleauing.

p Or waue, a
metaphor from
fishes in the sea,
to birds in the
aire.

q Or bawme, the
vertue whereof is
to keepe bees to-
gether, if their
hiues be rubbed
therewith.

r A kind of tink-
ling instruments
vied in the sacri-
fices of Cybele.

r Anointed
with the iuce of
the said herbs, or
rubbed with the
leaves of the
same.

s Coruscant,
they brandish
or shake their
wings.

t Their lines or
members.

Thin leaues [leaues thinly strewd, to keepe the mud or cow dooing moist]
Ne suffer thou the ^k yewghtree grow to neere vnto their houses;
Ne burne thou on a hearth red sea-crabs or red cremises;
Ne trust thou fennice waters deepe [nor let thy bees be] where
The smell of durt is noisome [strong,] or where the hollow rocks
With beating force [of waters] may resound and make a noise,
And where the likenes of the voice^l offended dooth rebound.
That which remaineth [is] that when the golden sun hath chaste
The winter being driuen away quite vnderneath the earth,
And hath vnshut or opened heauen with summers [pleasant] light
They passe through vplandes presently, and through woods they flie,
And they doo gather, reape or sucke the purple coloured flours,
And light [of body] they doo slip or taste the ⁿ vppermost streames,
And being lustie hereupon, with what delight I know not,
They nourish and mainteine their brood, their nests or hiues also;
And hereupon they fashion out fresh or new wax by skill,
And make o fast honie. Furthermore, when thou shalt see on hie,
A swarme let forth or got abroad out of their [hiues or] rages,
Up to the stars of heauen [in th'aire] to swim [with oyes of winges]
All summer cleere, and woonder shalt a darke clowd drawne to be
With windes, marke thou that alwaies then [bees] seeke sweet waters,
Harbours of greenish leaues [abodes among the boughs of trees.]
Hereto [to this end] sprinkle thou iuces [which] bidden [be]
Buzbe^q Delilot and common grasse of Cerinth [or the leaues]
But little worth of honniesuck-els growing in the hedge]
And make a ringing [noise of ba-sous] and shake all about
The rattels of [Cybele] mother of the gods aboue.
The bees will settle all at once vpon their^r sprinkled seats;
And of their owne accord will hide [or get] themselves within
Their inmost clossets [inward rooms] according to their vse.
But if they shall go forth to fight (for discord creepeth oft
Betweene two kinges with great ado) [much strife,] thou maist fore-
Iuimediately the peoples minds and trembling hartes in warre, (know
Long time [before they pitch the feld.] For that same warlike noise
Of brasen trumpet hoarse in sound doth checke the [bees.] behinde
Abiding [in their hiues] and then a voice resembling [like]
The broken sounds of trumpets is heard [all among the bees.]
Then fearefull they together go, and meet among themselves
They^s glister, with their winges and shar-pen with their snowes their
And fit their^t arms [to fight] and mingled are about their king (kings,
Thicke [thronging] and they go vnto their courts or seats of iudgment.

And

The breeding and keeping of bees.

59

And call[or challenge]out their fo with great and mightie cries.
 Therefore when they haue got a faire and cleere spring time, and[hauē]
 Obteined and got feelds large and wide, they rush out of the gates
 And are in skirmish: then a sound is made in th'aire aloft;
 And being mixt they gathered be into a great round heape,
 And fall downe headlong; haile[^a fals]not so thicke out of the skie,
 Nor so great store of akorns rair-eth downe from shaken oke. (wings,
 [The king bees]through the midst of th'ar-mies [flie]with ^u gallant
 [With^x wings like ensignes or like stan-dards in the campe displaid]
 And they turne oft or exercise within their y narrow brests
 Great courages; with standing hard,[or minding not at all]
 To peeld, vntill the ^z heauie con-queror compelled hath
 These or else those to giue their backs turnd [to their foes]by flight,
 These stirrings vp of courages, these skirmishes so great,
 Shall cease prest downe with throwing on them but a little dust,
 [For they will thinke that haile or raine doth fall out of a cloud.]
 But after thou hast called home from battell both the guides
 [The kings or capteins]put to death him which shall seeme the woozser,
 Least be ^a a spendall might do hurt: and suffer thou the better
 [To liue]that he may rule in court or palace void [of fo.]
 Th'one [of the kings, the best of two]shalbe bright burning red,
 With shining speckles like to gold (for kinds of kings are twaine)
 The better [king]is notable in face[or markt for making]
 And passing gay with shining scales[well known by glistering specks,]
 Th'other [king]illfaoured is, and ^b rough with idelnesse,
 And vnpraiseworthy drags his large brode belly all along.
 As there are of the kings[of bees]two makings, fashions, forms,
 So of the people[common bees]there are two bodies[shapes.]
 For why some[bees]are [owglie]foule, illfaoured and rough:
 As when a thirstie traueller comes out of the deepe dust,
 And spitteth with his mouth so drie vpon the [dustie]ground
 Some other bees do shine and gli-ster with a brightnesse cleere,
 Shining like gold[and haue]their bo-dies dash't with euen drops,
 [Marked with spots of equall size]this is the better brood:
 From hense in due time of the yeare, or at a certeine season,
 They shall pte out sweet honie, nor so much pleasant and sweet
 As clarifide or cleere from dregs, and like [t'amend or]tame
 Th'hard tast of Bacchus [or of wine, of sharpe wine making sweet.]
 But when the swarms do flie astray, and in the aire do play,
 And care not for their honicombs, and leaue their houses cold;
 Thou shalt wichdraw or stay their wa-uering minds from vain pastime.

^a x Duplex
sensus in vocibus, insignibus
als.

y Little stomaches
z Cumberfome,
and greuous: as
we say, a heauie
ennie.

a Being a wast-
good, a consumer
of other bees
thriftie labours.

b Owghe or
yrkfome.

To

To stay their play is no great toile. Take from the kings their wings,
And none of them will beare them bold to go a iornie hie,

[To flie aloft in th'aire] or pull the standard from the campe

[To go abrode on skirmishing] their kings abiding home.

Let gardens bzeathing out of smel-ling sweet with saffrone flours

Entise bees to them, and let the keeper of theeues and birds

With willow [wand like] reaping hooke [let him which is] the gard

Of Priap bozne in Hellespont saue gardens from annoy.

[The husbandman] himselfe from los-tie mounteins bringing ^d thyme

And ^e pinetree leaues, and he to whom such things are in regard,

Let him ^e plant largely round about the houses of the bees

[Sweet thyme and pinetrees] let him fret or weare away his hand

With labouring hard, and let him fast-en frutefull sets in ground,

And ^f water them with friendly shozes [the better for to grow.]

And truly but that I would now draw downe or strike my sailes,

A little while before the last end of my toils and pains,

And that I would make hast to put my s proze into the land:

I would perhaps declare what care of husbanding the ground

Might beautifie ranke gardens and the rosetrees of the towne]

Pestus [in Calabrie] which bea-rett roses twice a yeare:

And how [the hearbe] ^h Intyba should ioine with riuers [moisture] or ⁱ wnk

And greenish banks with ⁱ Apium, and how the Cucumber

Whichen among the weeds or hearbs should grow into a bellie,

[To haue a bellie:] neither would I haue had held my peace

And said nothing of ^k Narcisse [floure] but slowly bearing leaues;

And twigs of ^l Acanth bowd and bent, and iute pale or white,

And ^m myrtle trees louing sea shozes [neere to the which they grow.]

For I remember I haue seene vnder the loftie towrs

Of Tarent towne] Oebalia cald, where blacke Galefus [floud]

Doth wet and water tilled lands, growne yelow [with ripe corne.]

An old Corician fellow [of the towne Coricus cald]

To ⁿ whom a few acres of land forsaken [did befall]

That soile was neither frutefull for cattell, nor fit for sheepe,

Nor seruiceable vnto Bac-chus [for vines bearing grapes]:

And yet he planting painfully among the thorns and bushes,

Hearbs thinly here and there, with white lillies [set] round about,

And Ueraine too with poppie fit for food [or sparsely eaten:]

This man in mind did match the welch of kings [was thought as rich,]

And comming home within late night he furnished his table

With meats unbought: in spring time he did gather roses, and

In haruest time apples and frutes: so that when winter sad

c The god or
protector of
gardens: the sa-
crifices of this
god were doone
with pastime,
play, and vnstaid
laughter in wan-
ton fort.

d The herbe
thyme.

e See before.

e Serat some
books haue fe-
rat: but then
the sence fai-
leth.

f Or powre
wholsome water
vpon them.

g The fore part
of a ship, the
foreship or fore-
decke.

h The herbe en-
diue or succorie,
whereof there
be diuerse kinds.
see before.

i Our herbarists
doo take this for
common parsellie
and not for gar-
den parsellie.

k White daffo-
dil, or primrose
pecrles, the ori-
ginall of this
floure with the
name is in Ouids
metamorphosis.
lib. 3. where al-
so Sabinus mo-
rall is worth the
marking.

l See before.

m See before.

n The profit of
good husbandrie
notable set
foorth in an
old man.

Did now burst stoues with frost and cold, and bridle[d] [staid] with yce
 The course of waters: then did he part off or cut away
 Fresh leaues of new spꝛong^o Acanth, he rebuking oftentimes
 The lateward summer, and the loi-tring westerne winds also.
 Therefore the same [old man was woont] it abound with breeding bees,
 With many a swarme likewise, and out of crushed honicombs
 To gather foming honie, and to him the Tilie tree
 And a pinetree was most plentiful: and with how many frutes
 Each frutefull tree had clothed it selfe in floure and blossome fresh,
 So many ripe frutes did that man possesse in haruest time.
 He also did remoue and set asunder lateward elms
 [Elms slowly growing] in good soꝛt by leuell and by line.
 [Elms ranke by ranke or row by row, in order iust and right,]
 And pearetrees hard, and flo trees bea-ring damsons now [not floes,]
 The planctree also giuing shade to folks drinking [therevnder,]
 But: I bard [from the like] by mine vnequall length [of life
 Or space of time far od to his] do ouerpasse these things,
 And leaue the same to be rehearst by other men hereafter.
 Now go to then, I will dispatch [or tell] the qualities
 Or nature which god Iupiter hath giuen vnto bees,
 For which^u reward they following the tinckling sound of the
 Curetes [folke of Candie land] and ratling basons noise,
 Haue worshipped the god of heauen in the Dictæan caue.
 The bees alone haue their poong ones bred common of them all,
 The y houses of their cities they as partners haue and hold,
 And often lead their liues vnder great lawes and gouernment;
 They only know their countrie and their certeine dwelling houses,
 And being mindfull of the win-ter comming they take paines
 And fall to worke in sommer time; and they lay vp in stoe
 Their gettings for the common vse and profit of them all.
 For some do watch and toile for liuing, and are occupide
 In feelds vpon a bargaine or a league betweene them made:
 Some other lay within the bounds or fences of their houses
 The iuice^z of Narcisse, and the clam-mie gum from barke of tree,
 The first foundation of their ho-nicombs: and afterwards
 They hang or fasten therevpon wax sticking hard thereto.
 Some other bzing abroad the poong ones now at perfect growth,
 The hope of all the flocke [or swarms:] others do thicken the
 Finest and purest honte, and stretch out the little holes
 Of their sweet honicombs with ho-ny liquid passing cleere.
 Others there be vnto whose lot warding at gates befalls,

o See before.

p See before.
 q See before.

r In Versum, in
 turnings.

s See before.
 t Being bard or
 kept off.

u or benefit.
 x The e people
 vnderooke the
 noursing of Iu-
 piter who was
 hidden in a caue
 at the foote of
 the hill Dictæ in
 Candie.

y The prouident
 and politike go-
 uernments and
 vsage of bees.

z See before.

note

The 4. booke of Virgils Georgiks.

And they by turns do watch the raine and tempests of the wether;
 Or else they take the burthens of the bees then comming home,
 Or else with armie redie made, they drine away from hives
 The drones, a lazic beast: their worke is hot [well plide] and their
 Sweet saouring honie giues a smell or casts a sent with thyme.
 And ^a as when the Cyclopes [folke some times of Sicilie]
 Make vp in hast [Ioues] thunderbolt of softened yron lumps,
 Some take in wind and let it out againe of bulhide bellows,
 Some others dig or quench the hissing mettals in the water,
^b Aetna doth grone with fithies set or placed therevpon,
 They all among themselves list vp their armes with mighty force
 In order, and do turne th' yron with pinlers holding fast:
 None otherwise (if that I may compare small things with great)
 Doth loue bred in them [loue] of ha-uing honie greatly charge
 The bees [about] Cecropia [towne] and euery one of them
 With his owne office. And the townes [or hives] are a regard
 Or care vnto the greater growne, to lense their honicombs,
 To make them houses ^d Dedalan [most cunningly deuise].
 The yonger bees do get them home weary much within night,
 Full in the legs of ^e chyme, and they feed euey where vpon
 [The flours or leaues of] shrubs, and willows greene and gray,
 And vpon ^f Casia, Safron red, and on ranke ^g Tillie tree,
 And duskysh coloured ^h hyacinthe [of mingled blacke and red.]
 One rest from worke is vnto all, one labour vnto all,
 [They all do go to worke at once, and all leaue off at once,]
 They rush out at the gates in the morning, no wher's delay,
 Again, when Tlesper [th' euening star] hath warnde them at the last
 Out of the feelds from feeding to depart, then go they home,
 Then cherish they their bodie, then a noise is made, then they hum
 Or buz about the bounds, or th' entrances of all their hives.
 Then afterwards when they haue laid themselves at rest in bed,
 Ther's silence far within the night, and euery bees owne sleepe
 Possesseth all their weary lims, ne go they far abroad
 From their abodes, a shoure of raine hanging and ⁱ like to fall,
 Or trust vnto the skie at com-ming neere of th' easterne winds,
 But ^k watered be safe all abouts vnder their citie wals,
 And do aduenture little walks abroad, and oft take vp
 Small stones [wher with they might be born against the force of winds]
 As waivering ^l botes take grauell in a rough tide tossing them:
 Herewith they beare them leuell through the void and cloudie aire,
 Thou wonder wilt this custome to haue pleased bees so much,

That

a A notable comparison, whereby the poet doth pleasantly paint out the industrious paines taking of bees in making honie.

b A hill in Sicilie smoking by day & flaming by night: of this hill see what the poet saith in the end of his first booke of Georgiks.

c Namely, the bees.

d The poet callerh to Dedalus the cunning carpenter or house framer.

e Or honie made of the iuce sucked out of thyme flours.

f g See before. h Red purple lilies: of the originall and name hereof read Ouid's metamorphosis lib. 10.

i Being like to fall.

k Haue water to drinke out of danger.

l Barges, or other vessels ballasted to make them go euen vpon the waters:

The breeding and keeping of bees.

71

That they take not a lewd delight in th'act of breeding young,
 Nor being sluggish let their bo-dies loose to Venus lust,
 Nor bring forth yong with pangs and fits; but they^m do gather vp
 Their yong ones with their mouth out of sweet herbs, sweet flours and
 They make substantially their king and Quirits [courtiers] small,
 They do refozme their palaces, their waxen realms they stabliss,
 They oft in straieng haue rubbd out or worne away their wings
 Against hard rocks, and willingly haue giuen vp the ghost,
 [And died] vnderneath their lode: so great a lone of flours
 So great a pride and praise of making honie [is in them.]
 Therefore although a space of life but short^m them interteins
 (For not more then a seuenth sum-mer it is sayd they liue)
 Yet neuer dieng doth their race and progenie remaine,
 The fortune of their house abides and standeth many yeres,
 And grandfathers of grandfathers are numbred [them among.]
 Moreouerⁿ Egypt and great Li-dia land, nor people of
 The Parthians or Hidaspes floud in Media doo not all
 So much preserue and reuerence their king [as bees do theirs.]
 The king in safety and good health, one mind is in them all
 But being lost, they breake their faith, and^o pull asunder quite
 The honie hoorded vp in hiues, and loosed, haue [vnbound]
 Or broken all the frames or wat-tels of their honicombs,
 [The king bee] he is keeper of the works, at him they wonder,
 They all stand round about him with a buzzing thicke [or they
 Stand thicke about him humming] and a great sort met together
 Gard him, and often lift him vp, and beare him on their shoulders:
 Their bodies they throw oft into the wars, and do desire
 A fayre and glorious death by wounds [sustained for his sake.]
 Some folke by these [aforesaid] signs, and^o following these examples,
 Haue said there is a portion of a godlike mind or nature
 And heauenly spirit [or airie breath and life] in bees [to rest,]
 For they haue sayd that^p god doth go through countries al and lands,
 And tracts or coasts of sea, and th'aire or heauen hie and deepe,
 That beasts and cattell, men and all the kind of beasts so wild
 And euery one of them being bred to fetch their breathings thin
 [Their slender little liues] from hence [from god that's all in all.]
^q Know this [also that they haue said] all things againe to be
 Restored hither afterwarde [ended to be in god]
 And euery thing resolued [or parted asunder by
 The separation of the soule and body in a moment]
 To be surrendred vp againe; nor place to be for death,

^m The genera-
 tion of young
 bees out of
 flowers.

^m The bees
 hiues not long.
ⁿ The honor
 that is done to
 the king bee of
 the inferior
 bees set forth
 by comparison
 the mischief
 ensuing the
 want of a go-
 uernour.
^o head.
^o disrup-
 ed. Some
 books haue
 diripere, haue
 spoyled, wasted
 or made ha-
 uock.
^o obseruing,
 marking.

^p *Iouis omnia
 plena,*
 See more in
 the 3 Edlog of
 Virgils Buc-
 licks or pasto-
 ralls.
^q *Scilicet i scire
 licet.*

Re'mes, leu'm
praterito, pro-
 perlieto set a
 broch a vessell
 of wine, beere,
 or ale.

f Gargarise, or
 swash in and a-
 bout the mouth.

This clause
 is inserted to
 open the po-
 ets former
 meaning in
 plainer
 words.

u In the spring
 time, and in har-
 vest.

x Vnferre, and
 will.

y In the wounds
 which they
 make, or the
 hurts which
 they doo.

But all aliue to flie into the number of the stars,
 And so t'approch and clamber vp into the loftie heauen.
 If thou wilt empty and vnstop at some conuenient time
 Their stately seat of treasures, and preserued honie there;
 First warme thou in thy mouth some draughtes of water spurted on,
 And hold before thee in thy hand smokes following one another;
 [Before thou take the honie out, spurt water with thy mouth
 Upon the hiues, that fearing raine they may keepe all within;
 Then afterwards put smoke to them, till some be chokt and dead,
 Then maist thou take the honie out, and when the same is gone
 The swarms may not be suffred to liue all in the hieue,
 For in the winter they will die and starue for lacke of meat.
 They gather twice within the yeare [in spring and harvest time]
 Their great increase and beaute lodes of honie, and they haue
 Two times of reaping it, that is immediatly when as
 Taigete Pleias [one of the seuen stars cald Pleiades]
 Doth show hir faire and honest face vnto the land, and when
 She hath pusht backe with foot the skorned wanes of Ocean sea:
 Or when the same Taigete thynning Piscis waterish star,
 Is gone now somewhat sad from heauen into wet winters shoyes.
 And bees is anger out of woont, and being hurt they spit
 Out venom at their biting mouths, and leaue blind stings behind
 Fast sticking in the veins, and in their wounds they put their liues,
 [For take away their stings, and then their death oft times insues.]
 But if thou shalt suspect and feare a winter hard and long,
 And so wilt spare for time to come, and wilt haue pitie of
 The buzged harts or courages and broken state [of bees:]
 What man would doubt then to perfume [& smoke their hiues] wth thime
 Or else to cut and pare away the void superfluous wax.
 For oft the newt vnknowne or vn-perceiued eats away
 The honycombs: and bees are made, or neasts are heaped vp
 For moths which flie away from light, the drone or waspe also
 Partaker of no worke, and sitt-ing still at others meat,
 [Sitting still idle and scotfree, deuouring others food]
 Or else the stinging hornet hath thrust in himselfe [among
 The bees] with weapons far vnlike [the weapons of the bees:]
 Or else a shrewd curst kind of moth, or else the spider fowle,
 Hated of Pallas, hath hoong vp hir slacke nets at the doores.
 How much the more the bees shalbe th'emptier, so much they
 More eagerly will busie be t'amend and to restore
 The ruins and the losse of their own kind decaid and spent,

And

The breeding and keeping of bees.

65

And will fill by their hatches [their storehouses or their hives]
 And meane or make their [garrets] barnes [or honycombs] with flours.
 If so be that their bodies shall languish and pine away
 With sickness sad (because indeede their life but short hath brought
 Our chances and misfortunes vnto bees) which thing thou maist
 Perceiue and know by certaine signes and tokens void of doubt:
 Another colour presently is in them being sicke,
 If fauoured leanness dooth signifie their face and countenance,
 Then beare they forth out of their house [or hives] the bodies of
 [The bees] which backe both light and life, & moorning burialls make,
 Or being cloong or clustered together by the feet
 They hang at th'entrings of the hieue [they hang at th'entrings in
 Tangled and wrapt about the feet] or else they all abide
 Loitering within their houses shut, and idle doo become
 With famishment, and sluggish too with cold procurd and caught,
 Then is their sound heard heavier and trailingly they hum:
 Euen as sometimes the cold southwind dooth blow among the woods,
 And as the troubled sea dooth make a noise with surging waues,
 And as a fier scarce dooth burne with hollow sound within
 Shut fornares or ouens close: here [or in such a case]
 I will perswade and counsell thee to burke or set on fire
 The smells [or gums] of Galbanum; and I will counsell thee
 Emboldening of thine owne accord the wearie bees, and ecke
 Calling them vnto meats acquainted and well knowne to them,
 To bring [into their hives for them] hony in pipes of reeds;
 It will be profitable ecke to mingle thereunto
 The buzd and beaten smell of gail, and roses dyde [in sun]
 Or else new wines boild with much fier [or sod to the third part]
 Or raison bunches of [the grapes which grow on] Asythian vine,
 And thyme Cecropian, and likewise strong smelling Centaurie.
 There is also in meadow grounds a floure, vnto the which
 Old husbandmen haue giuen the name Amellum [commonly]
 An herbe full easie [to be found] of them that seeke [the same,]
 For it dooth raise a mightie wood [it giueth vp great store
 Of leaues and stalkes out of one root] out of one greenish turfe,
 [The floure] it selfe is coloured like gold, but purple hew
 Of violet blacke dooth somewhat dus-kishly shine in the leaues,
 Which being very many, are spred round about [the floure]
 Th'altars of the gods are deckt and garnisht oftentimes
 With wreaths or garlands knit [or tide together with a threed]
 The taste thereof is sharpe in mouth: shepherdes doo gather it

^z Foros, a metaphor borrowed of mainers, which by the hatches lode the ship with merchandise.

^a Duplex sensus in dictionibus, pedibus pendent

^c More broken, as being sicke, and sad.

^d See before. The smell hereof is good against the falling sickness, and helpeth a weak stomach.

^e Oroke apple (as some say) called in Latine *galla*, in French *noix galle*.

^f Thyme of Cecropia a towne in Athens.

^g Of this herbe are two kinds, the great and the small: read thereof in Plinie lib. 25 cap. 6.

^h An herbe or plant growing by a riuer, side in France called *Mella*.

h Where no
trees grow.

i Supplide, re-
paired, renewd,
made vp againe.
k This man ru-
led in Arcadia,
being the first
finder out of the
making and vse
of honie, oile,
curds, creame,
&c. Iustia lib.
14.

k Blacke rotten,
moouldering
muddie ground.

l *Contractus*,
conductus, or
contractus, an-
gustus. The
generation of
bees is not by
propagation,
but by putri-
faction, as may
be seene by this
example.

m Flauing croo-
ked horns on his
head, the beast
being but two
yeares old.

n See before.

Virenes, some
books haue
rec. n. es.

In vallies ^h mowne [not wooddie] neere vnto the crooked streames
Of Mella floud in Gallia. Boile thou in sauorie wine
The roots hereof, and set the same as meat [vnto the bees]
Euen at the doozes of [all] their hines, in wicker baskets full.
But if so be that all the brood shall faile some bodie on
The sudden, neither shall he haue [some left] whereof the stocke
Of a new race might be: calld backe [and kept from cleene decay:]
It's time to open and declare th' inuentions and deuises
Of ^k Aristey th' Arcadian ma-ster woorth remembryng [there,]
And by what meanes fowle bloud [uncleane] hath often brought forth
In bullocks lately slaine: I will dispatch and quickly shew (bees
The whole report from farre, rehear-sing it from first beginning.
For [all] the country from that part [wherein the wealthie people
Of Canop Pelley [towne] doo dwell hard by the riuer Nile
Watering [all Aegypt] with his streames let out [into the land]
And carried is about his grounds in painted gallefoistes,
And where [the riuer Nile] dooth force the bordering places of
[The countrie] Persis armed with bowes and arrowes in their quiners,
And where it maketh frutefull Ae-gypt greene with his blacke ^k sand,
And falling with a streame it run-neth diuers waies into
Seuen sundrie mouths or entringes in, the riuer being borne
Or carried downe perforce by wa-ters [stained] coloured blacke:
All that same land dooth lay their health in this same art and trade.
A little roome and ^l hired for the turne is chosen first,
This doo they close and stop with tiles of narrow ridged house,
[Roofe tiles that couer house tops] and with strict and narrow walles,
They make thereto foure windowes with the light let in a slope
[Not full outright] from all the foure windes [east west north & south.]
Then ^m is a bullocke bowing hornes in forehead two yeares old
Sought for his nostrils twaine and eke the breathing of his mouth
Is stoppt, he struggling very much, and killd with blowes and hauges
His fleshy partes all bryzd and champt are loose and slacke within
His skin or hide [in euery place remaining] whole and sound:
And so they leaue him lieng in the closet [or shut place]
And vnderneath his ribs they lay bowes broken from the tree,
And Thime, and ⁿ Calia fresh and greene [or newly gathered]
This feat is doone the westerne windes first drying water streames,
[In the beginning of the spring] per meadow grounds be red
With colours fresh, and per the chattering swallow hangeth vp
His nest vpon the rafters of the house. In the meane time
His moisture being made lukewarme within his tender bones

Becom-

The breeding and curing of bees.

75

Becommeth hot and fies, then beastes to be beheld and seene
 Are mingled in strange sorts, they lacking at the first their feet,
 And flickering with their winges anon, and take in more and more
 Thin aire [they gather iife] untill at last they haue all broke
 [Out of their ° hide:] euen like a shoure of [violent] raine powrd out
 Of summer cloudes, or like to shastes, the bowstring driving them,
 If that the *Parthians* light of foot at any time doo enter
 The first conflicts and skirmishes [or giue the first onset.]
 O muses you tell me what god, what god hath beaten out
 This art, this running trade for vs, from whence hath this same new
 Practise or triall [made] of men caught entrance [tooke beginning,]
 The p shepheard *Aristey* forsaking and auoiding quite
Penneian Tempe [paradise in *Thessalie*, about
 Which pleasant places run the streames of *Peney* christall floud]
 He, when his bees were lost with Raknes and with famishment
 (As the report dooth go) stood sad and penlike at the head
 Of this same holie riuer, where it hath the highest rise,
 [By *Pindus* hill where he dooth take his first rise or beginning,]
 Complaining much, and talking to his mother in this speech.
 O mother mine q *Cyrene*, which doost dwell in and possessest
 The bottoms deepe of this same gulfe, to what end hast thou bred
 And borne me hated of the fates and heauenly destinies?
 [I coming] of the high and noble linage of the gods?
 (If that *Apollo* *Thimbrey* be my father as thou saist
 And bearest me in hand:) whither, or to what place is thy
 Loue towards vs driven from thee? why didst thou bid me hope
 For heauen? [to be recei'd into the number of the gods:]
 Lo I forsake and leaue, thou being mother vnto me,
 This present pompe and honour of mens mortall life, the which
 By skillfull [and my painfull] keeping of frutes and of beastes
 Had skarsly beaten out for me [prouided for my sake]
 Proouing and trieng euery thing. But go to if so great
 An yklsomnes or wearinesse of my renowne hath caught thee
 [Then] r root and pull thou vp with hand the frutefull woods, and bring
 Into the stalls [for cattell, or into the roomes of store]
 Mischeefous fier; and kill the corne ripe [redie to be reapt]
 Burne by yong plantes new growne, and thrust thy strong two edged
 Or twibill in among my vines [spoil all thinges that I haue.] (knife
 But [she] his mother did perceiue [and heare a mornefull] sound
 Under [the channell or] the bed chamber of the deepe floud,
 The nymphs about hir they did card or tooke *Milesian* fleeces

o Or skin of the bullocke.

p A long tale touching *Aristeus*, penlike for the losse of his bees, and by what means he recovered them, or had new swarms againe.
 q A nymph the daughter of *Penus*, of whome *Apollo* begat this *Aristeus*.

r *Aristeus* speeches are full of passions, arguing the discontentment of his mind

Wool

^r Duplex sensus
in voce, Saturo,
it may be
thought that
our fatten (so
much woorne
now adaies)
rooke name of
this towne.

^t Which she vsed
in hunting.

^u Note heere
that the poet
counteth adul-
terie to be theft.

^x Perfed, fanke.

^y See before.

[Wooll of *Miletus* citie] and stained or died in
A deepe and soking colour [like to] glasse, [or died in
A colour: *Saturan* like glasse, in *Saturnum* a towne
Or citie in *Calabria* a part of *Italie*]
The nymphs I say, *Drymo* by name, *Pantho* and *Ligea*,
And *Phyllodoce* with their gay and gallant goldilockes
Spred all about their necks so white, the nymphs *Nysca*, and
Spio, *Thalia*, *Cidipe*, and *Cymodoce* too,
And yellow haired *Lycoris*, th'one a virgin, th'other none.
Then hauing tride and felt the first labours of *Lucin* [or
The panges of bearing child, where of *Lucina* hath the rule,]
The nymphs *Clio*, and *Beroe* hir sister, and the two
Oceanitides [or daugh-ters of *Oceanus*]
Both girt about or clothd in gold and spotted skins [of *Hinds*]
The nymphs *Ephire* and *Asia*, *Opis* and *Deiopeia*,
And *Arethusa* swift with hir: arrows put vp at last:
Among which nymphs *Clymene* told the baine and needles care
Of *Vulcan* [for his *Venus*] and the craftie flights of *Mars*,
And pleasant^u thefts or stolne delights [twixt bawdie *Mars* and hir.]
And she [Clymene] reckoned by the thicke [and threefold] Ioues
Of all the gods from *Chaos* [or from the worlds first beginning,
When all thinges were a shapeles lumpe] with which discourse or verse
Whiles they being caught with ioy do twist and roll down parne so soft
Upon their spindles, then afresh the lamentation of
[The foresaid] *Aristeus* borne^x into his mothers cares,
And all the nymphes amazed were vpon their glassie seats.
But *Arethusa* she foreseeing thinges before the rest,
Did lift hir yellow head aboue the water vppermost,
And farr off [thus she spake and sayd:] O *Cyren* sister mine,
Not all in vaine abasht at so a great and groning noise,
[Sith *Aristey* himselte full sad, thy greatest care to thee
Stands weeping at the waters side of *Peney* [floud] thy father
[And his grandfather] and dooth call the cruell [curst] by name.
Hereat [Cyrene] mother [of the foresayd *Aristey*]
Smitten in mind with fearfulness vnwoonted, rare, and strange,
Saith [thus to *Arethuse*,] Go to, bring, bring him hato vs,
It's lawfull for the man to touch the thresholds of the gods
[To enter into their abodes] and there withall she bids
The riuers deepe to passe away [and to depart from thence]
Where [Aristey] the poongman should set in his foot [and steps.]
Then did the water of the floud stand round about the man

The breeding and keeping of bees.

69

Bowd crooked in the fashion of a mountaine [steep] or hill,
 And interceind or tooke him in his [chanell] bolonie huge,
 And put him vnderneath the streame. And now he went [this way]
 Much woondering at his mothers house and at hir waterie realms,
 And at the lakes shut vp in caues, and at the sounding woods,
 And being made abashed with the mightie moouing of
 The waters, he beheld all riuers falling vnderneath
 The great [large] earth and seuered assunder in their places:
 The riuier ^z *Phasis*, *Lycus* floud, from whence *Eniphey* deepe
^z Breakes out and shews his head at first. [And *Aristeus* saw]
 From what place father *Tiberine* [th' old riuier *Tiber* flowes]
 From whence the streames of *Amiene* riuier doo proceed,
 And *Hypanis* making a sound or noise among the ^a stones,
 And *Carycus* which currently dooth run by *Mysia* land,
 And eke ^b *Erydanus* [that floud] golden on both his hornes,
 And with a bulls face [hauing two banck sides much like two hornes,
 Golden or rich, because thereon great store of cattell feed,
 Or rather towne and cities stand: bull fast, because it rozes
 Or counterfets a bull in voice, with rough streames in their course:]
 Than which *Erydanus* none other riuier flows or runs
 More violent into the sea of [skie or] ^c purple hewe
 Through fallow grounds [ranke medowes, by the toile of husbandrie.]
 After that *Aristey* [was come within the roofe of the
 Bedchamber [of *Cyrene*] ^c hang-ing all with pumish stone,
 And that she knew the vaine and needles weeping of hir sonne,
 Hir sisters naturall in or-der giue or serue his handes
 With faire spring water, and they bring towels with nap shorne off
 [The flook or roughnes shorne away for feare to hurt his handes,]
 Some furnisht and doo lode the boord or tables all with meat,
 And set on pots brimfull afresh: th' altars they ^d grow great
 And are incens'd or set on fier with *Panchay* [country wood.]
 And mother *Cyren* spake and sayd; Take thou these quaffing cups
 [Full] of *Deonian* *Bacchus* [or wine made in *Lydia* land,]
 And let vs offer sacrifice to god *Oceanus*.
 And herewithall *Cyrene* prayes to god *Oceanus*
 The father of all thinges and to the sisters nymphs also,
 A ^e hundred which keepe woodes, and eke a hundred which keep flouds:
 Thise powred she and all bewasht the burning ^f *Vesta* [fire
 Or sacrifice] with pure sweet wine: and therewithall the flame
 Being cast vpwordes shined thise to the top of the house:

R

cause *Vesta* had the keeping and preseruing of it.

^z The names of those riuers or flouds whose heads and currents *Aristey* saw in his passage.

^z *Erumpit. Vel erapit se caput. s. suum caput extulit.*

^a *Saxosum, pro saxose.*

^b A discription of the princelie riuier *Erydanus*, with a note of explanation opening the poets meaning,

^c Purple or black colour, in respect of the deepenesse thereof of some interpret the red sea, but very erroneously.

^c A hanging or arched rose.

^d *Duplex sensus in dictione, adolescens*: they burne *Panchay* wood in sacrifice vpon the altars, he meaneth frankincense, and other Arabian gums comming of trees.

^e A number finite for a number infinite: for there be not so few as two hundred nymphs.

^f There were two women of that name, the one *Saturus* mother the other hir daughter: *Vesta* is here taken for fire, as *Ouid* vseth it *Fast. 6.*

Nec tu aliud Vestam quam Vivam intelligis flammam, bi-

With

Right against,
full opposit, or o-
ueragainst.

h Of this Prote-
us read in the
eight booke of
Ouids meta-
morphosis, with
the morall mea-
ning of his often
changes: he is
said to be the
god of the sea, &
sonne to Oceane
& Thetis.

i Fishes huge
and mightie.

k Turpes, grea-
te large big:
for so the word
is thrise vsed in
these Georgiks-
and taken for
magnus, as
Nonius saith.
See before.

l Namely Prote-
us.

With which good token [luckie signe, that hir oblation was
Receiued of the gods, whose grace was present in that place]
She boldening hir mind dooth thus begin [to tell hir tale.]
One Proteus a prophet of the sea, is in the gulfe
Carpathian [of Carpathos ile s confronting Aegipt land]
Of Neptuns [realme a portion] which Proteus measures out
D^r ouerswims the sea so huge [borne] vpon fishes [backes]
And in a coch or waggon of two footed hoxles pookt:
This^h Proteus now is gone to see the ports of Aencathie,
[Th^h hauens of Thessalia, and Pallene likewise
His native countrie, him doo we th^r nymphs adore and worship,
And so dooth aged Nereus too [the god of th^r Ocean seas:]
For why, that prophet knowes all thinges: which be, haue bene, & may
Prolonged be to come hereafter, or els soones, anon,
For truly it hath so seemd good to Neptuns grace, whose huge
D^r monstrousⁱ cattell and^k ill fauoured sea calues he doth feed
Under the gulfe. This prophet D^r my sonne is to be caught
[And cast] of thee in bonds before [thou aske him any thing]
That he may tell thee redily all causes of diseases,
And that he may make prosperous the falling out of thinges:
For without force [doone vnto him] he will giue no precepts,
[No rules of reason] neither maist him bend or moue by praiseng:
And therefore lay hard violence vpon him being caught,
Constraine and tie him hard with bondes, his vaine deceipts & guiles
Shall broken be and void become: by this meanes at the last
I mine owne selfe will lead thee in vnto the secret walkes
Of^l th^r old man then, when as the sun hath kindled middle heates:
[At noonetide] when as hearbes be drie and thirstie, also when
The shadow is more welcome and delcightfull vnto beastes:
Whereto [I meane those secret walkes] th^r old man himselfe alone
Tired and wearie with the waues with drawes and takes himselfe,
That thou maist easily come vpon him being fast asleepe.
But when thou shalt hold and possesse him caught by handes and bondes,
Then diuerse shews and likenesses and faces of wild beasts
Shall thee beguile: for suddenly he will become a hog
Rough bristled, and a tiger blacke, a dragon full of skales,
And also a she lion with a darkish yellow necke:
D^r else he will giue out a shrill and crackling noise of fire,
And so will scape out of his bondes, or being slipt aside
He will go quite away from thee, into the waters thin.

But

The breeding and keeping of bees.

71

But how much more he shall disguise and change himselfe into
 All likenesses, so much the more my sonne tie hard his bonds
 To hold him fast, vntill he shall be such a one [in shape]
 His body being changed, as thou sawst him [at the first]
 When as he closed and couered his eyes with sleepe begun:
 [At thy first comming vpon him when he began to sleepe.]
 This spake Cyrene, and withall she dallyt or cast abroad
 A saour of^m *Ambrosia* pure [an euermoring iuce]
 Wherewith he didⁿ annoint and soke the body of hir sonne
 All ouer, and the sweetish aire or wind [full of the sent]
 Blew vnto him, this haire therewith being combed and neatly dyed:
 And so an able liuelinesse, or liuely ablenesse
 Entred and came into his lims. A mightie hole or caue
 There is in the side of an hill eaten and worne away,
 Whereto much water dyuen is with wind, which water cuts
 Or parts it selfe in windinges or in turninges beaten backe,
 [At creekes reflowing, past the which the water cannot go]
 Which water sometime was a standing or a rode most safe
 For seamen caught and ouerreacht [in fowle and stormie weather:]
 Within this [caue] both Proteus hide himselfe, a stop or let
 Of a most huge and mightie stone [lieng at mouth thereof.]
 The nymph [Cyrene] placeth beere the yong man Aristey
 Within the lurking hole he being turned from the light,
 [Standing aside from the caues mouth whereat the light came in,]
 And she went backe againe farre off darkned with mistie clouds.
 The [dog star] *Sirius* extreame hot [and fierie of influence]
 Did shine like fier in the skie, scorching the thirstie *Inds*,
 [A people hot and drie by meanes they are so neere the sun.]
 The fierie sun likewise had swallowed vp halfe of the worlde,
 [Had gone halfe of his daily course, midday was ouerpast]
 Herbes withered and were drie, the beames [of sun] did boile and seech
 The hollow riuers made lukewarme euen to the very mud,
 Their mouthes being drie [and destitute of water to the byins.]
 And when as Proteus went away out of the flouds, going
 Vnto his wonted caues: the waterish nation [fishes] of
 The sea so huge leaping and skip-ping sprinkled far about
 Him bitter dew [sea water which is bitter in the taste:]
 And sundry sea calues lay themselves along vpon the shore
 A sleepe, [For as they vse the sea, so doo they haunt the land]
 Then [Proteus he] himselfe sat downe full in the midst [of his]

^m There is a place of this name commonly called oke of Ierusalem, or oke of paradise, of great vertue by the reporte of herbaristes: it may be the poet meneth the same plant, &c.

ⁿ *Perduxit*,
Perunxit.

^o *Recessit*, returned, withdrew himselfe. Some boks haue *resistit* standeth stil, or affide, staith herselfe.

^p *Amarum rorem, aquam marinam amarum gustu.*

q. *Peilucia fal-*
lacia.

q. Aristæus, spea-
keth to Proteus,
and dooth as he
was directed and
a lused by Gy-
reus his mother.
r. Aristæus, who
seeking his ple-
sure and lust of
Euridice the
wife of Orpheus,
and she running
away from him
to saue hirselfe
from that prof-
fered villanie was
stoong to death
of a serpent: for
whose sake the
nymphs in ven-
gance destroid al
his bees, wherat
he greening,
made mone to
his mother, who
referred him to
Proteus, by
whose aduise
Aristæus appea-
sing Euridice
with sacrifices,
was taught what
to doo for a fresh
supplic or in-
crease of bees a-
gaine: as appea-
reth in this dis-
course.

Luis, pro ab-
luis, not lues the
futeriense: or
luis the gene-
tine case of *lues*.

Commissa
magna, where
commissa is the
ac. case plur. of
the subst. *com-*
missum, s. n. g.

[Great troopes of fishes] on a recke, and reckons them by number:
Euen as the keeper of a herd sometime dooth count [his beastes]
Upon the hills, when th'euening star dooth bring the bullocks home
Unto the house from feeding, and when lambs being heard of wolues
Doo whet or set their teeth on edge with bleatinges [that they make.]
Of [taking] which [sayd Proteus] because there was so fit
Occasion and easie leaue offered to Aristey,
He scarfly suffred th'old man to refresh his weary lims,
[Or lay them downe to take some rest] but rusht vpon him with
A great outcrie, and holds him fast with manicles [or bonds]
Bound fast about his arms and hands] he lieng all along.
So [Proteus] not vnmindfull then of his deceitfull art,
On th'other side dooth counterfet, disguise and change himselfe
Into all woonderments of thinges [maruelous likenesses]
As into fire, dyedfull wilde beastes: and riuer running cleere.
But when q into flight or subtiltie obtēd and found him flight,
[When he could scape by no deceit] and being ouercome
He came vnto himselfe againe [or tooke his owne right shape]
And at the last he spake with the mouth of a very man,
And said, O bloudest of all youth, for who commanded thee
To come vnto our dwelling house: or what doost thou fetch hence?
But q he said; O thou Proteus, thou knowest thy selfe, thou knowest,
He is it [granted] t'any man t'outreach thee by deceit:
But cease thou and forbear to will [or to be willing to]
Beguile me with thy flights, or yet to know why I am come]
We hauing followed and obeyed the gods commandements
Are come vnto this place t'inquire and aske of th'oracles
For thinges miscarried and lost. Then hauing sayd so much,
The prophet [Proteus] at these wordes [of Aristey] at last
With great inforcement rolld his fla-ming eyes with greifesh sight
And girning discontentedly, thus opened he his mouth
In oracles [he thus began the speeches of the gods.]
The wraths of no [base] god but high torments and vexeth thee,
Thou purgest and doost wash away fowle faults and great misdeedes.
Orpheus a miserable man dooth raise vp these same pains.
And punishmentes for thee (but that the destinies doo withstand)
In no sort after thy desert [which hast deserued more]
And he dooth rage most greuously for his wife caught away,
Whiles he indeede all headlong fled away from thee through flouds,
The yong wife [but a wench in yeares] being neere vnto hir death,

The breeding and curing of beasts.

73

Saw not among the weeds high growne [even full] before his feet,
 [When she lookt backwards upon thee] an adder measurelesse
 Keeping the water banks [that none should come vnto the shore:]
 So that the company of [nymphs cald] *Diads* of like age
 [With Orpheus wife] did fill the high-est mounteins with their crie,
 The *Rhodopean* hills did weepe, and high *Pangean* tops,
 And Mars his countrie [in possession now] of *Rhesus* [king,]
 The *Gers* [a people and the floud cald] *Hebrus*, and also
Orithia Actias [an *Athenien* nymph was she :
 All these bewaild *Eurydice* the wife of *Orpheus*,]
 He then allwaging eager loue [his loue tormenting full]
 With hollow lute or citerne [made first of a tortoise shell]
 O sweet wife he did sing of thee, of thee on shore alone,
 Of thee at day [light] comming, and of thee at day departing.
 This *Orpheus* entred [first] into the mouths *Tenarian*,
 [The gaping holes of *Tenarus*, a brow of land that iuts
 Into or ouerhangs the sea, and leadeth downe to hell]
 The doores [or dungeons deepe] of *Dis* [or *Pluto* god of seends]
 And so into a wood all darke with fearefull blacknesse, and
 Then went he to the spirits and ghosts, and to the dreadfull king,
 And so to harts that know not to wax gentle at mens prayers.
 But yet the slender shadows [ghosts] being mou'd with *Orpheus* song,
 Did go out of the lowermost seats of *Erebus* [or hell]
 So did the likenesses of folks lacking the light [of life,
 In count as many] as many thousand of birds do hide
 Themselves in woods, when th'euening or a wet and winters shoure
 Doth driue them from the hills. These [ghosts] are mothers, women
 And husbands, and the bodies of couragious noble men (wives,
 Dischargd of life, and boies also, and wenches neuer wedded,
 And yong men put in kindled fires, before their parents faces :
 All which the blacke and durty mud, and foule ill fauoured reeds
 Of *Cocit* riuer, and the fen not to be ^u ouerflowne,
 [Louelesse or unbeloued] for his water slow and dull,
 Dooth bind and tie in round about, ^u and *Stix* [that bellish] lake
 Poured nine times in, or through nine rounds or circles ^x holdeth in.
 Moreouer, the bellish houses were astonnied, and so were
 The lowest [deepest] *Tartar* [dark dungeons] of ougly death :
 So were the [seends] *Eumenides*, hauing their haire bewapt
 And tangled all with blewish snakes; and gaping *Cerberus*
 [The cur of hell] kept his thre mouths from polping, and the wheele

f *Mercur* was the first deuiter of the lute or citerne, called in Latine *Tesudo*, after the name of the fish so called, of whose sinews and shell the said muscally instrument was made, the flesh of the said fish being consumed first: some call it a harpe.

t *Orpheus* fetcheth his wife out of hell, read more hereof in *Ouid metamorphosis lib. 10* with the morall notes of *Sabinus*.
Duplex sensus iuxta dupl. scitatem vocis. i.
^u *Immabilis*, & *immabilis*.

^u For the vnderstanding of this clause, *nouies Styx interfusa*, *Seruius* saith that by the nine circles are ment the seauen circles of the seauen planets, and the two circles of fire and aire, which nine circles compasse the earth intermixt with water the riuer *Stix* being in the earth, supposed by *Lucretius* and others to be hell.
^x *Cœrect*, compasseth.

*9 Vento, i. cum
vento suo rota
constitit, the
wheele with
his owne wind,
being the cause
of his rolling,
rested and
stood at a stay.*

*z Now his owne,
but a while since
not his owne du-
ring the time of
his being in hell.
a He should not
haue looked be-
hind him till hee
came into the
brode day light.*

*b The mornefull
speeche of Euri-
dice at his re-
turne to hel after
his release.*

*c A pithie ne-
gatiue of Euri-
dice*

*d To the former
negatiue: not
thine, now his
owne: non tua,
me suam.*

*e Desireous to
haue had a great
cale of talke
with him before
his departure.
namely Stix
mentioned be-
fore.*

Of Ixion turning round [stir'd not] but stood still: with the wind.

Now Orpheus pulling backe his foot [out of th' infernall realme]

Had scaped all misfortunes, and Eurydice [his wife]

Was giuen to him againe; she came abroad in th' open aire

Following hir husband close behind (for why Proserpina

The queene of hell and hellish hags had giuen out this law)

When as a sudden sottishnesse or follie had surpris'd

And caught th' unwary louer fast; a sottishnesse indeed

To be forgiven and pardoned, if spirits knew to forgive.

He stood still [loitered] and alacke vnmindfull man was he,

And being overcome in mind he looked backe vpon

Eurydice: now [knowne] his [wife]: somewhat before full light,

[So soone as he was come within the glymps of any light]

There all his [former] labour was quite ouerthrowne and lost,

The couenants of th' unmercifull tyrant [foule Pluto] burst,

A cracking noise or broken crye [of voices altogether]

Was heard thre times from th' *Auerne* flouds [infernal standing waters]

For now the seends reioic'd at Eurydices returne,

That they might heare old Orpheus twang and sing vnto his lute.

Then she [perceiuing that she was going to hell againe

Cried out and] said; O^b Orpheus, who hath cast me wretch away?

Who hath vndone thee sillie man? what madnesse, ah! so great?

Lo cruell destinies call me backe againe, and sleepe [of death]

Doth hide my swimming [dazeling] eyes: and Orpheus now farewell,

For I being compass't with a great night [or a darknesse thicke]

Am borne away; and reaching out to thee, alacke: not thine,

[No more thy wife] my feeble hands, said she: and therewithall

Eurydice did passe away and banish out of sight

Upon the sudden into th' aire, as thin and slender smoke

Bingled [with wind] doth flit away [and scatter] diuers waies:

He saw she Orpheus afterwards oft catching at his ghost

In vaine [or to no purpose] and right willing to^d say much:

He did the ferriman of hell [Charon of *Orcus* floud]

Suffer this Orpheus any more to ouerpasse the lake

Laid full against [or iust betwene the liuing and the dead.]

What should he do: and whither should he beare himselfe on foot?

His wife being taken twise away: with what lamenting should

He moue the seends? or with what voice [should he intreat] the gods?

She truly swam now cold [and wan] in Stygian ferribote.]

[Writers] auouch and say that he mourned full seuen months

The breeding and keeping of bees.

75

In order [without rest] vnder a loftie rocke in th'aire,
 Next to the water of the floud *Strymon*, forsaken [quite
 Of people, by the means of fens which often drowne the land;
 And they report] that he disclosd and vttered all these things
 Under the cold and frosen caues, delighting with his song
 The tigers [beasts vntamable] and making okes to moue.
 [So wayled Orphey] as the volc-full [mourning] nightingale
 Under the shadow of a pop-pler tree lamenteth much
 Hir yoong ones lost, whom plowman hard [of hart] obseruing and
 Watching, drew forth out of their nests vnfoldgd and fetherlesse:
 But she [the dam] doeth maile all night, and sitting on the bough
 [From whence the nest was had] she doth renew hir note afresh,
 And fills the places all abode with hir mourning complaints:
 No Venus [lust] no Hymeneis [new marriages] haue inuou'd
 Hir mind [the nightingals,] nor his, [Orpheis] who all alone
 Did wander round about the [nor-therne] *Hyperborean* yle
 [On coasts hard frozen with the cold, and full of yste flakes]
 And *Tanais* floud all snowish [or all ouerlaid with snow]
 And grounds at no time void of frosts vpon *Riphean* hills,
 Lamenting his *Euridice* taken by force away,
 And for the ^h gifts of *Dis* made void [alacke by looking backe]
 With which said gift [to wit a wife] the mothers [women] of
 The *Cicones* [of *Thracia* a people] being ⁱ skorn'd
 And much despis'd [of Orphey] they did drag and scatter him,
 Being as then ^k a youthe torne all to peeces, ouer the
 Wild feelds among the sacrifices of the gods, and the
 Night ceremonies [holp rites] of *Bacchus*, at what time
 The floud *Hebrus* *Oedgrins* carrieng this Orpheis head
 Pluckt from his whitish marble necke, did roll and tumble it
 In the midst of the gulfe: his voice and toong both cold and wan
 Did call *Eurydice*, alacke *Eurydice* poore wretch,
 Hir sillie soule flitting away: the banks did sound againe,
 [Did beat backe with a great rebound the name] *Eurydice*
 All ouer *Hebrus* floud [where Orpheis head did swim afloate.]
 These words spake *Proteus*, and therewith he did betake himselfe
 Into the deepe sea with a fling; and where he did betake
 Himselfe, there curnd he round the foming water vnder the
^l Crowne of his head [or vnderneath the ^m winding of the streame.]
 But so did not *Cyrene*, for she of hir owne accord
 Spake vnto fearefull *Aristey*, [O thou my sonne] said she]

f The lamentable and doleful behavior of Orpheus for his wife opened by a gallant comparison.

g See before.

h Gifts of *Pluto*, who had granted and giue Orpheus his wife conditionally that he should ne looke behind him, and see as before.

i For when Orpheus had lost his wife irrecouerably, he grew so heauie that he could not fanſie to marrie againe, but abhorred womankind.

k But a yong man.

l m *Duplex sensus in Voce, Vertice*, the crowne of the head, or the round turning of the water with the plunge that he gaue into the water.

It's

n Eurydice, for
whose sake Ari-
stus was so pu-
nished with the
losse of his bees,
&c.

o The manner of
seeking recon-
cilement by sa-
crifice prescribed
to Aristus, and
recovering his
bees.

P Orpheus, pro
Orpheus: datus
Græcus pro da-
tius Latino: vel
gignendi casus:

and then varie
the translation
thus, Thou
shalt send to E-
uridice forgot-
tull poppie, be-
ing the ghost-
he sacrifices of
Orpheus.

q Where thou
doost kill the
beasts.

q Such as ac-
customed to be
made vnto spi-
rites and souls
departed.

r You may vse
the choise of ei-
ther translation
as before in the
note of. p. for
Orpheus, the da-
tius and the ge-
netive case.

f Or miracle.

u Stridere and
Effervere, of the
third conuigati-
on in this place,
contrarie to
grammar which
make th them of
the second.

It's lawfull for to put away sad cares out of thy mind:
Sheⁿ [of whom Proteus spake] is all the cause of sicknesses:
The nymphs also, with whom she practiseth dances in his woods,
Have sent destruction hereupon among bees; thou therefore
An humble sator craving peace [a poore petitioner]
Reach out thy presents and thy gifts [or offer sacrifice]
And worship thou the gentle Napes [the nymphs of flowers and plants]
For they will give good leave unto thy wishes and desires,
[Grant thy requests] and will assuage and qualifie their wrath.
But I will tell thee first what should or ought to be the manner
Of fashion of beseeching and praying to them in order.
o Choose out aside foure speciall oxen [bullocks of the] best,
Of body peerlesse [excellent] and as many young kine
With necke vntoucht [of poke] which now do feed [are fed] for thee
Upon the tops of Licy mount Greene [growne and full of grasse:]
Reare vp also and place thou foure altars for those same beasts
Neere to the shined temples of the goddesses, and then
Let forth the sanctified blood out of their throates, and leaue
The bodies of the bullocks in the wood full of Greene leaues,
And after when the ninth morning shall shew his risings vp,
Thou shalt send vnto P Orpheus some ghostly sacrifice,
[Namely] forgetfull poppie [which doth cause forgetfulness]
And thou shalt kill a blacke sheepe, and shalt go to seeke the wood,
And shalt worship Eurydice appeald with a staine cow.
[There was] no lingering or delay, but Aristey forthwith
Goes to dispatch his mothers beasts and his commandements
He cometh to the shined temples, and he reacheth vp
Th'altars shewne and told him [of his mother as before:]
He brings foure speciall oxen all of bodie excellent,
And as many young kine with necke vntoucht [of any poke]
Then after, when the ninth morning had brought his risings vp
[The ninth day following being come] Aristey sent vnto
Orpheus a ghostly sacrifice, and went and saw the wood
Here Aristey [and they with him] behold a sudden monster
[Bred suddenly] and wonderfull to be declared and told,
Bees for to buz and make a noise within and all about
The kine and oxens bowels, which were molten [putrified],
Corrupt and rotten ouer all their bellie or their banch]
And with a heat to flie out of their broken ribs or sides,
And mightie cloude [or swarms of bees] together to be drawne,

And

The breeding and keeping of bees.

77

And presently to meete in heapes, and flocke on top of trees,
And to let fall from bending boughes a cluster[of yong bees.]
x I [Virgill] did declare in verse these thinges concerning the
Good husbanding of fallow feelds, of cattell also, and
Concerning trees, whiles Cæsar great smites downe with thunderbolts
In battell[all his enimies] by deepe *Euphrates* flood,
And being conquerour he dooth giue out lawes y through people all
Willing [t'obey him,] and prepares his way t' *Olympus* hill,
He longeth and he lusteth for the path to paradise]
z *Parthenope* [now *Naples*] sweete did nurse and foster me,
At that same time[of Cæsars wars] me Virgill flourishing
In exercises honourles of quiet rest and ease,
[How honourles: euen in regard of Cæsars warlike praise.]
[I am the man] which plaid[or writ in toiesh plaieng sort]
The verses of playne shepheards and[eeke I am very he]
Which[hauing] hardie[beene] and bold, in my yong age haue soong
Of thee O *Tityr* [lieng] vnder shade of spreading beech.

x The poets po-
ration, con-
cluding his
Georgiks.
y Or among.

z The birth place
of Virgill.

FINIS propositi, laus Christo nescia FINIS.

